

Resource Capital Corp.
Form 10-Q
August 08, 2017

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q
(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2017

OR
 TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number: 1-32733

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Maryland 20-2287134

(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer
incorporation or organization) Identification No.)

712 Fifth Avenue, 12th Floor, New York, New
York 10019

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip
code)

(212) 506-3899

(Registrant's telephone number, including area
code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).
Yes No

The number of outstanding shares of the registrant's common stock on August 4, 2017 was 31,388,212 shares.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
INDEX TO QUARTERLY REPORT
ON FORM 10-Q

| | PAGE |
|--|---------------------|
| PART I | |
| Item 1: Financial Statements | |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets - June 30, 2017 (unaudited) and December 31, 2016 | 3 |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited) Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 | 5 |
| Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) (unaudited) Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 | 7 |
| Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity (unaudited) Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 | 8 |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited) Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 | 9 |
| Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements - June 30, 2017 (unaudited) | 10 |
| Item 2: Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | 60 |
| Item 3: Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk | 99 |
| Item 4: Controls and Procedures | 100 |
| PART II | |
| Item 1: Legal Proceedings | 101 |
| Item 6: Exhibits | 101 |
| SIGNATURES | 107 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

PART I

ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands, except share and per share data)

| | June 30, 2017 (unaudited) | December 31, 2016 |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| ASSETS ⁽¹⁾ | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$102,733 | \$ 116,026 |
| Restricted cash | 1,286 | 3,399 |
| Interest receivable | 6,333 | 6,404 |
| CRE loans, pledged as collateral and net of allowances of \$4.7 million and \$3.8 million | 1,250,991 | 1,286,278 |
| Loans held for sale | 38 | 1,007 |
| Principal paydowns receivable | 87,550 | 19,280 |
| Investment securities, trading | 171 | 4,492 |
| Investment securities available-for-sale, including securities pledged as collateral of \$82.9 million and \$97.5 million | 116,395 | 124,968 |
| Investments in unconsolidated entities | 57,165 | 87,919 |
| Derivatives, at fair value | 75 | 647 |
| Direct financing leases, net of allowances of \$0.7 million and \$0.5 million | 189 | 527 |
| Intangible assets | — | 213 |
| Other assets | 10,186 | 14,673 |
| Deferred tax asset, net | 4,240 | 4,255 |
| Assets held for sale (amount includes \$79.6 million and \$158.2 million of legacy CRE loans held for sale in continuing operations, see Note 22) | 276,931 | 383,455 |
| Total assets | \$1,914,283 | \$ 2,053,543 |
| LIABILITIES ⁽²⁾ | | |
| Accounts payable and other liabilities | \$2,787 | \$4,480 |
| Management fee payable - related party | 876 | 1,318 |
| Accrued interest expense | 4,872 | 4,979 |
| Borrowings | 1,069,339 | 1,191,456 |
| Distributions payable | 5,577 | 5,560 |
| Derivatives, at fair value | 484 | 97 |
| Liabilities held for sale (see Note 22) | 126,376 | 142,563 |
| Total liabilities | 1,210,311 | 1,350,453 |
| EQUITY | | |
| Preferred stock, par value \$0.001: 10,000,000 shares authorized 8.50% Series A cumulative redeemable preferred shares, liquidation preference \$25.00 per share; 1,069,016 and 1,069,016 shares issued and outstanding | 1 | 1 |
| Preferred stock, par value \$0.001: 10,000,000 shares authorized 8.25% Series B cumulative redeemable preferred shares, liquidation preference \$25.00 per share; 5,544,579 and 5,544,579 shares issued and outstanding | 6 | 6 |
| Preferred stock, par value \$0.001: 10,000,000 shares authorized 8.625% Series C cumulative redeemable preferred shares, liquidation preference \$25.00 per share; 4,800,000 and 4,800,000 shares issued and outstanding | 5 | 5 |
| Common stock, par value \$0.001: 125,000,000 shares authorized; 31,388,953 and 31,050,020 shares issued and outstanding (including 555,658 and 400,050 unvested restricted shares) | 31 | 31 |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| Additional paid-in capital | 1,219,982 | 1,218,352 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income | 500 | 3,081 |
| Distributions in excess of earnings | (515,148) | (517,177) |
| Total Resource Capital Corp. stockholders' equity | 705,377 | 704,299 |
| Non-controlling interests | (1,405) | (1,209) |
| Total equity | 703,972 | 703,090 |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY | \$1,914,283 | \$2,053,543 |

(Back to Index)

3

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS - (Continued)
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

| | June 30, 2017 (unaudited) | December 31, 2016 |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| (1) Assets of consolidated variable interest entities ("VIEs") included in total assets above: | | |
| Restricted cash | \$ 626 | \$ 3,308 |
| Interest receivable | 2,431 | 3,153 |
| CRE loans, pledged as collateral and net of allowances of \$0.8 million and \$0.8 million | 558,142 | 747,726 |
| Loans held for sale | 38 | 1,007 |
| Principal paydowns receivable | 20,500 | 5,820 |
| Investment securities available-for-sale, including securities pledged as collateral | — | 369 |
| Other assets | 31 | 58 |
| Total assets of consolidated VIEs | \$ 581,768 | \$ 761,441 |
| (2) Liabilities of consolidated VIEs included in total liabilities above: | | |
| Accounts payable and other liabilities | \$ 109 | \$ 133 |
| Accrued interest expense | 405 | 519 |
| Borrowings | 305,214 | 480,103 |
| Total liabilities of consolidated VIEs | \$ 305,728 | \$ 480,755 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements

4

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(in thousands, except share and per share data)

(unaudited)

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017 | | For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 | |
|---|---|----------|---|----------|
| REVENUES | | | | |
| Interest income: | | | | |
| CRE loans | \$21,841 | \$21,821 | \$43,374 | \$42,802 |
| Securities | 1,329 | 4,291 | 3,637 | 9,089 |
| Interest income - other | 465 | 2,296 | 2,095 | 3,533 |
| Total interest income | 23,635 | 28,408 | 49,106 | 55,424 |
| Interest expense | 14,347 | 13,446 | 28,601 | 26,748 |
| Net interest income | 9,288 | 14,962 | 20,505 | 28,676 |
| Dividend income | 20 | 18 | 39 | 35 |
| Fee income | 944 | 762 | 1,853 | 1,334 |
| Total revenues | 10,252 | 15,742 | 22,397 | 30,045 |
| OPERATING EXPENSES | | | | |
| Management fees - related party | 2,638 | 3,099 | 5,318 | 7,136 |
| Equity compensation - related party | 734 | 1,352 | 1,522 | 1,841 |
| General and administrative | 3,580 | 3,811 | 7,443 | 7,453 |
| Depreciation and amortization | 32 | 361 | 100 | 870 |
| Impairment losses | — | — | 177 | — |
| Provision for loan and lease losses | 131 | 147 | 1,130 | 77 |
| Total operating expenses | 7,115 | 8,770 | 15,690 | 17,377 |
| | 3,137 | 6,972 | 6,707 | 12,668 |
| OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE) | | | | |
| Equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated entities | (118) | 2,696 | 243 | 4,918 |
| Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives | 9,478 | 1,634 | 17,084 | 2,487 |
| Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain on investment securities, trading | (50) | 183 | (961) | 328 |
| Fair value adjustments on financial assets held for sale | 79 | — | 58 | — |
| Other income (expense) | 17 | 38 | 85 | (22) |
| Total other income | 9,406 | 4,551 | 16,509 | 7,711 |
| INCOME (LOSS) FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS BEFORE TAXES | 12,543 | 11,523 | 23,216 | 20,379 |
| Income tax benefit (expense) | 25 | (615) | (1,474) | (619) |
| NET INCOME FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS | 12,568 | 10,908 | 21,742 | 19,760 |
| NET LOSS FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS, NET OF TAX | (4,184) | (6,379) | (4,745) | (1,211) |
| NET INCOME | 8,384 | 4,529 | 16,997 | 18,549 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements

5

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS - (Continued)
(in thousands, except share and per share data)
(unaudited)

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, | | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|---|------------|---|------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| Net income allocated to preferred shares | (6,015) | (6,014) | (12,029) | (12,062) |
| Carrying value in excess of consideration paid for preferred shares | — | (111) | — | 1,500 |
| Net loss allocable to non-controlling interests, net of taxes | 95 | 60 | 196 | 150 |
| NET INCOME (LOSS) ALLOCABLE TO COMMON SHARES | \$2,464 | \$(1,536) | \$5,164 | \$ 8,137 |
| NET INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE – BASIC | | | | |
| CONTINUING OPERATIONS | \$0.22 | \$ 0.16 | \$0.32 | \$ 0.31 |
| DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS | \$(0.14) | \$(0.21) | \$(0.15) | \$(0.04) |
| TOTAL NET INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE - BASIC | \$0.08 | \$(0.05) | \$0.17 | \$ 0.27 |
| NET INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE – DILUTED | | | | |
| CONTINUING OPERATIONS | \$0.22 | \$ 0.16 | \$0.32 | \$ 0.30 |
| DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS | \$(0.14) | \$(0.21) | \$(0.15) | \$(0.04) |
| TOTAL NET INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE - DILUTED | \$0.08 | \$(0.05) | \$0.17 | \$ 0.26 |
| WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING - BASIC | 30,820,441 | 30,410,451 | 30,786,527 | 30,505,428 |
| WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING - DILUTED | 31,020,926 | 30,410,451 | 30,967,840 | 30,724,272 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements

6

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

(in thousands)

(unaudited)

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, | | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|---|----------|---|-----------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| Net income | \$8,384 | \$4,529 | \$16,997 | \$18,549 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss): | | | | |
| Reclassification adjustment for realized gains on available-for-sale securities included in net income | (1,179) | (897) | (1,179) | (596) |
| Unrealized (losses) gains on investment securities, available-for-sale, net | (1,628) | 3,518 | (1,494) | 2,200 |
| Reclassification adjustments associated with unrealized losses (gains) from interest rate hedges included in net income | 75 | (116) | 92 | (55) |
| Unrealized gains on derivatives, net | — | 90 | — | 117 |
| Total other comprehensive (loss) income | (2,732) | 2,595 | (2,581) | 1,666 |
| Comprehensive income before allocation to non-controlling interests and preferred shares | 5,652 | 7,124 | 14,416 | 20,215 |
| Net loss allocable to non-controlling interests, net of taxes | 95 | 60 | 196 | 150 |
| Net income allocated to preferred shares | (6,015) | (6,014) | (12,029) | (12,062) |
| Carrying value in excess of consideration paid for preferred shares | — | (111) | — | 1,500 |
| Comprehensive (loss) income allocable to common shares | \$(268) | \$1,059 | \$2,583 | \$9,803 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements

7

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY
FOR THE SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2017
(in thousands, except share and per share data)
(unaudited)

| | Common Stock | Preferred | Preferred | Preferred | Preferred | Additional | Accumulated | Other | Retained | Distributions | Total | Non-Controlling | Total |
|---|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------|----------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------|
| | Shares | Amount | Series A | Series B | Series C | Paid-In Capital | Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income | (Loss) | Earnings | Excess of Earnings | Stockholders Equity | Interests | Equity |
| Balance, January 1, 2017 | 31,050,020 | \$31 | \$1 | \$6 | \$5 | \$1,218,352 | \$3,081 | \$— | — | \$(517,177) | \$704,299 | \$(1,209) | \$703,090 |
| Offering costs | — | — | — | — | — | (31) | — | — | — | — | (31) | — | (31) |
| Stock based compensation | 368,054 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Amortization of stock based compensation | — | — | — | — | — | 1,743 | — | — | — | — | 1,743 | — | 1,743 |
| Purchase and retirement of common shares | (9,323) | — | — | — | — | (82) | — | — | — | — | (82) | — | (82) |
| Forfeiture of unvested stock | (19,798) | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Net income (loss) | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 17,193 | — | 17,193 | (196) | 16,997 |
| Preferred dividends | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (12,029) | — | (12,029) | — | (12,029) |
| Securities available-for-sale, fair value adjustment, net | — | — | — | — | — | — | (2,673) | — | — | — | (2,673) | — | (2,673) |
| Designated derivatives, fair value adjustment | — | — | — | — | — | — | 92 | — | — | — | 92 | — | 92 |
| Distributions on common stock | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (5,124) | — | (3,135) | — | (3,135) |
| Balance, June 30, 2017 | 31,388,953 | \$31 | \$1 | \$6 | \$5 | \$1,219,982 | \$500 | \$— | — | \$(515,148) | \$705,377 | \$(1,405) | \$703,972 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements

8

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands)

(unaudited)

| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|---|-----------|
| | 2017 | 2016 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES: | | |
| Net income from continuing operations | \$21,742 | \$19,760 |
| Net loss from discontinued operations, net of tax | (4,745) | (1,211) |
| Net income | 16,997 | 18,549 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: | | |
| Provision for loan and lease losses | 1,130 | 77 |
| Depreciation, amortization and accretion | 671 | (5,326) |
| Amortization of stock-based compensation | 1,522 | 1,841 |
| Sale of and principal payments on syndicated corporate loans held for sale | 1,076 | — |
| Sale of and principal payments on securities, trading, net | 4,493 | 140 |
| Net realized and unrealized loss (gain) on investment securities, trading | 961 | (328) |
| Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives | (17,084) | (2,487) |
| Fair value adjustments on financial assets held for sale | (58) | — |
| Loss on sale of real estate | — | 3 |
| Settlement of derivative instruments | — | (72) |
| Impairment losses | 177 | — |
| Equity in net earnings of unconsolidated entities | (243) | (4,918) |
| Return on investment in unconsolidated entity | 6,292 | — |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities | (930) | 1,271 |
| Net cash provided by continuing operating activities | 15,004 | 8,750 |
| Net cash provided by (used in) discontinued operating activities | 25,275 | (55,685) |
| Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities | 40,279 | (46,935) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES: | | |
| Decrease in restricted cash | 2,454 | 15,727 |
| Deconsolidation of VIEs ⁽¹⁾ | — | (472) |
| Origination and purchase of loans | (207,672) | (84,441) |
| Principal payments received on loans and leases | 267,714 | 123,768 |
| Proceeds from sale of loans | — | 76 |
| Purchase of securities available-for-sale | (14,598) | (6,537) |
| Principal payments on securities available-for-sale | 17,659 | 29,827 |
| Proceeds from sale of securities available-for-sale | 13,588 | — |
| Acquisition of legacy collateralized debt obligation assets | — | (7,511) |
| Return of capital from unconsolidated entities | 7,911 | 9,530 |
| Proceeds from sale of an investment in unconsolidated entity | 16,159 | — |
| Settlement of derivative instruments | (696) | (50) |
| Purchase of furniture and fixtures | — | (28) |
| Net cash provided by continuing investing activities | 102,519 | 79,889 |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | |
|--|---------|---------|
| Net cash provided by discontinued investing activities | 2,621 | 50,414 |
| Net cash provided by investing activities | 105,140 | 130,303 |

CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Net proceeds from issuances of common stock and dividend reinvestment and stock purchase plan (net of offering costs of \$31 and \$0) | (31 |) 68 |
| Repurchase of common stock | (82 |) (7,914) |
| Repurchase of preferred shares | — | (3,359) |
| Net proceeds (borrowings) from repurchase agreements | 50,449 | 57,522 |
| Payments on borrowings: | | |
| Securitizedizations | (177,817 |) (119,810) |
| Payment of debt issuance costs | (3 |) (39) |
| Distributions paid on preferred stock | (12,029 |) (12,130) |
| Distributions paid on common stock | (3,118 |) (26,347) |
| Net cash used in continuing financing activities | (142,631 |) (112,009) |
| Net cash (used in) provided by discontinued financing activities | (16,081 |) 15,052 |
| Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities | (158,712 |) (96,957) |
| NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS | (13,293 |) (13,589) |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD | 116,026 | 78,756 |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD | \$ 102,733 | \$ 65,167 |

SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE:

| | | |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Interest expense paid in cash | \$25,139 | \$28,786 |
| Income taxes paid in cash | \$515 | \$6,240 |

(1) Cash and cash equivalents at January 1, 2016 decreased by \$472,000 due to the adoption of the amendments to the consolidation accounting guidance resulting in the deconsolidation of five variable interest entities.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements

9

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
JUNE 30, 2017
(unaudited)

NOTE 1 - ORGANIZATION

Resource Capital Corp. and its subsidiaries (collectively the "Company") is primarily focused on originating, holding and managing commercial mortgage loans and other commercial real estate ("CRE") related debt investments. Historically, the Company has also made other commercial finance investments. The Company's investment activities are managed by Resource Capital Manager, Inc. ("Manager") pursuant to a management agreement. The Manager is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Resource America, Inc. ("Resource America") (formerly traded on NASDAQ: REXI). On September 8, 2016, Resource America was acquired by C-III Capital Partners LLC ("C-III"), a leading CRE investment management and services company engaged in a broad range of activities, including primary and special loan servicing, loan origination, fund management, collateralized debt obligation ("CDO") management, principal investment, zoning due diligence, investment sales and multifamily property management. As part of the transaction, C-III took over control of the Company's Manager and became the beneficial owner of approximately 2.3% of the Company's outstanding common shares at June 30, 2017.

In November 2016, the Company received approval from its board of directors to execute a strategic plan (the "Plan") to focus its strategy on CRE debt investments. The Plan contemplates disposing of certain legacy CRE loans, exit underperforming non-core asset classes and establishing a dividend policy based on sustainable earnings. Legacy CRE loans are loans originated prior to 2010. The Company reclassified the residential mortgage and middle market lending segments' assets and liabilities as held for sale in the fourth quarter of 2016. As a result of the reclassification, these segments are reported as discontinued operations and have been excluded from continuing operations.

The following subsidiaries are consolidated in the Company's financial statements:

RCC Real Estate, Inc. ("RCC Real Estate") holds real estate investments, including CRE loans, CRE related securities and historically has held direct investments in real estate. RCC Real Estate owns 100% of the equity of the following variable interest entities ("VIE"):

Resource Real Estate Funding CDO 2006-1, Ltd. ("RREF CDO 2006-1"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and qualified real estate investment trust ("REIT") subsidiary ("QRS"). RREF CDO 2006-1 was established to complete a CDO issuance secured by a portfolio of CRE loans and commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS"). This entity was deconsolidated at January 1, 2016 and the retained investment is accounted for as an investment security available-for-sale in the Company's consolidated financial statements. On April 25, 2016, RREF CDO 2006-1 was liquidated and, in exchange for the Company's interests in RREF CDO 2006-1, the remaining assets of the CDO were distributed to the Company, comprised of investment securities available-for-sale and CRE loans held for investment, which were recorded at fair value.

Resource Real Estate Funding CDO 2007-1, Ltd. ("RREF CDO 2007-1"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and QRS. RREF CDO 2007-1 was established to complete a CDO issuance secured by a portfolio of CRE loans and CMBS. This entity was deconsolidated at January 1, 2016 and the retained investment is now accounted for as an investment security available-for-sale in the Company's consolidated financial statements. On November 25, 2016, RREF CDO 2007-1 was liquidated and, in exchange for the Company's interests in RREF CDO 2007-1, the remaining assets of the CDO were distributed to the Company, comprised of investment securities available-for-sale and CRE loans held for investment, which were recorded at fair value.

Resource Capital Corp. CRE Notes 2013, Ltd. ("RCC CRE Notes 2013"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and QRS, was established to complete a CRE securitization issuance secured by a portfolio of CRE loans. RCC CRE Notes 2013 was liquidated in December 2016 and, as a result, the remaining assets were returned to the Company in exchange for the Company's preference shares and equity notes in the securitization.

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

Resource Capital Corp. 2014-CRE2, Ltd. ("RCC 2014-CRE2"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and QRS, was established to complete a CRE securitization issuance secured by a portfolio of CRE loans.

Resource Capital Corp. 2015-CRE3, Ltd. ("RCC 2015-CRE3"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and QRS, was established to complete a CRE securitization issuance secured by a portfolio of CRE loans.

Resource Capital Corp. 2015-CRE4, Ltd. ("RCC 2015-CRE4"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and QRS, was established to complete a CRE securitization issuance secured by a portfolio of CRE loans.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

10

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

RCC Commercial, Inc. ("RCC Commercial") holds a 29.6% investment in NEW NP, LLC ("NEW NP, LLC"), a Delaware limited liability company that holds syndicated corporate loan investments and one directly originated middle market loan. RCC Commercial owns 100% of the equity of the following VIE:

Apidos CDO III, Ltd. ("Apidos CDO III"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and taxable REIT subsidiary ("TRS"), was established to complete a CDO issuance secured by a portfolio of syndicated corporate loans and asset-backed securities ("ABS"). On March 31, 2015, the Company issued a notice of redemption to Apidos CDO III's trustee to call the CDO. In June 2015, the Company liquidated Apidos CDO III and, as a result, substantially all of the assets were sold.

RCC Commercial II, Inc. ("Commercial II") holds investments in structured notes and investments in the subordinated notes of foreign, syndicated corporate loan collateralized loan obligation ("CLO") vehicles. Commercial II owns 100%, 68.3% and 88.6%, respectively, of the equity of the following VIEs:

Apidos Cinco CDO, Ltd. ("Apidos Cinco CDO"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and TRS, was established to complete a CDO issuance secured by a portfolio of syndicated corporate loans, ABS and corporate bonds. This entity was deconsolidated at January 1, 2016 and the retained investment is now accounted for as an investment security available-for-sale. In November 2016, the Company liquidated Apidos Cinco CDO and, as a result, substantially all of the assets were sold. The remaining assets were consolidated by the Company upon liquidation and are marked at fair value.

Whitney CLO I Ltd. ("Whitney CLO I"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and TRS. In September 2013, Whitney CLO I liquidated and, as a result, all of the assets were sold.

Moselle CLO S.A. ("Moselle CLO"), incorporated in Luxembourg, is a CLO issuer whose assets consisted of European senior secured loans, U.S. senior secured loans, U.S. senior unsecured loans, U.S. second lien loans, European mezzanine loans, and a limited amount of synthetic securities and other eligible debt obligations. In December 2014, Moselle CLO liquidated and, as a result, substantially all of the assets were sold.

RCC Commercial III, Inc. ("Commercial III") holds syndicated corporate loan investments. Commercial III owns 90% of the equity of the following VIE:

Apidos CDO I, Ltd. ("Apidos CDO I"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and TRS was established to complete a CDO issuance secured by a portfolio of syndicated corporate loans and ABS. In October 2014, the Company liquidated Apidos CLO I and, as a result, substantially all of the assets were sold.

RSO EquityCo, LLC owned 10% of the equity of Apidos CDO I and 10% of the equity of Apidos CLO VIII, Ltd. ("Apidos CLO VIII"), a Cayman Islands limited liability company and TRS.

RCC Residential Portfolio, Inc. ("RCC Resi Portfolio"), a Delaware corporation directly owned by the Company, which invests in residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS").

RCC Residential Portfolio TRS, Inc. ("RCC Resi TRS"), a TRS directly owned by the Company, is a Delaware corporation which was formed to hold strategic residential mortgage positions which could not be held by RCC Resi Portfolio. RCC Resi TRS also owns 100% of the equity, unless otherwise stated, in the following:

Primary Capital Mortgage, LLC ("PCM"), (formerly known as Primary Capital Advisors, LLC), a limited liability company that originates and services residential mortgage loans. In November 2016, PCM's operations were reclassified to discontinued operations. In June 2017, PCM disposed of certain assets and liabilities related to originating, acquiring, processing, underwriting, funding and closing of residential mortgage loans pursuant to an asset purchase agreement. See Note 22 for further discussion.

RCM Global Manager LLC ("RCM Global Manager"), a Delaware limited liability company, owns 8.7% of the following entity:

RCM Global LLC ("RCM Global"), a Delaware limited liability company, holds a portfolio of investment securities available-for-sale. This entity was deconsolidated at January 1, 2016 and the retained investment is now accounted

for as an equity method investment.

RCC Residential Depositor, LLC ("RCC Resi Depositor"), a Delaware limited liability company, owns 100% of the following entity:

RCC Residential Acquisition, LLC ("RCC Resi Acquisition"), a Delaware limited liability company, which was formed to purchase residential mortgage loans from PCM and transfer the assets to RCC Residential Opportunities Trust ("RCC Opp Trust").

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

11

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

* RCC Opp Trust, a Delaware statutory trust, which was formed to hold a portfolio of residential mortgage loans, available-for-sale.

Resource TRS III, LLC ("Resource TRS III"), formerly Resource TRS III, Inc., a TRS directly owned by the Company, held the Company's interests in a syndicated corporate loan CDO originated by the Company. Resource TRS III also previously owned 33% of the equity of Apidos CLO VIII, which was liquidated in October 2013.

Resource TRS IV, LLC ("Resource TRS IV"), formerly Resource TRS IV, Inc., a TRS directly owned by the Company, held the Company's equity investment in hotel condominium units acquired in conjunction with a loan foreclosure. The hotel condominium units were sold in April 2014.

Resource TRS V, LLC ("Resource TRS V"), formerly Resource TRS V, Inc., a TRS directly owned by the Company, held the Company's equity investment in a held for sale condominium complex. All of the condominium units were sold at December 31, 2013.

Long Term Care Conversion Funding, LLC ("LTCC Funding"), a New York limited liability company, which provides funding through a financing facility to fund the acquisition of life settlement contracts.

Life Care Funding, LLC ("LCF"), a New York limited liability company, is a joint venture between RCC Resi TRS, which owns a 70.9% equity interest, and Life Care Funding Group Partners. LCF was established for the purpose of acquiring life settlement contracts. As part of the Company's Plan to exit underperforming non-core businesses, the assets and liabilities of LCF were reclassified to held for sale status at December 31, 2016. In July 2017, the Company purchased the balance of the outstanding membership interests of LCF, therefore becoming a single member LLC.

ZWH4, LLC ("ZAIS"), a Delaware limited liability company, owned a beneficial interest in the warehouse credit facility of ZAIS CLO 4, Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted limited liability company, in equity form, that is used to finance the purchase of syndicated corporate loans. The warehouse credit facility closed on May 5, 2016, at which time, Resource TRS III purchased a beneficial interest in ZAIS CLO 4, which was sold in November 2016.

Resource TRS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, holds a 25.8% investment in NEW NP, LLC.

RCC TRS, LLC ("Resource TRS"), formerly Resource TRS, Inc., holds the Company's equity investment in a leasing company and holds all of its investment securities, trading (through both direct and indirect investments in such securities). Resource TRS also owns equity in the following:

NEW NP, LLC holds syndicated corporate loan investments and the Company's self-originated middle market loans. Resource TRS owns 44.6% of the equity in NEW NP, LLC at June 30, 2017. An additional 29.6% of the equity is owned by RCC Commercial. NEW NP, LLC owned 100% of Northport TRS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, which held middle market loans. NEW NP, LLC sold its interest in Northport TRS, LLC on August 4, 2016. In November 2016, NEW NP, LLC's operations were reclassified to discontinued operations. See Note 22 for further discussion.

Pelium Capital Partners, L.P. ("Pelium Capital"), a Delaware limited partnership, which holds investment securities, trading. Resource TRS owns 80.2% of the equity in Pelium Capital at June 30, 2017. This entity was deconsolidated at January 1, 2016 and the retained investment is now accounted for as an equity method investment (see Note 2).

Resource Capital Asset Management LLC ("RCAM"), a Delaware limited liability company, which was entitled to collect senior, subordinated, and incentive fees related to CLO issuers to which it provided management services through CVC Credit Partners, L.P. ("CVC Credit Partners"), formerly Apidos Capital Management ("ACM"), a subsidiary of CVC Capital Partners SICAV-FIS, S.A., a private equity firm ("CVC"). Resource America owns a 24% interest in CVC Credit Partners.

On July 1, 2016, the Company underwent an internal tax restructuring in order to reduce the costs associated with ownership of multiple legal entities, simplify its overall legal entity structure, ease deployment of cash throughout the business for operations and opportunities and consolidate operations into one centralized entity or group of entities. As

a result of this tax restructuring, several of the Company's directly owned subsidiaries converted from corporations to single member LLCs. Also, the following directly owned subsidiaries of the Company merged into RCC Resi TRS and were dissolved upon the restructuring: Long Term Care Conversion, Inc. ("LTCC"), Resource TRS II, Inc. ("Resource TRS II") and RCC Residential, Inc. ("RCC Residential").

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

12

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
JUNE 30, 2017
(unaudited)

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and the accounting policies set forth in Note 2 included in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

Basis of Presentation

All adjustments necessary to present fairly the Company's financial position, results of operations and cash flows have been made.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand and all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase. At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, approximately \$97.5 million and \$111.6 million, respectively, of the reported cash balances exceeded the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation deposit insurance limit of \$250,000 per institution. However, all of the Company's cash deposits are held at multiple, established financial institutions to minimize credit risk exposure.

Allowance for Loan Loss

The general reserve, established for loans not determined to be impaired individually, is based on the Company's historical realized loss experience, adjusted for certain current economic factors.

Discontinued Operations

The results of operations of a component or a group of components of the Company that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale is reported in discontinued operations if the disposal represents a strategic shift that has or will have a major effect on the Company's operations and financial results.

Income Taxes

Due to changes in management's focus regarding the non-CRE businesses, the Company's forecasted taxable income continues to be insufficient to completely realize the tax benefits of the gross deferred tax asset of \$61.4 million (tax effected \$17.3 million) at June 30, 2017. The Company believes it will be able to utilize up to \$28.3 million of the gross deferred tax asset prior to its expiration. Therefore, a gross valuation allowance of \$33.0 million (tax effected \$13.1 million) has been recorded against the deferred tax asset at June 30, 2017. Management will continue to evaluate the Company's ability to realize the tax benefits associated with deferred tax assets by analyzing forecasted taxable income using both historical and projected future operating results, the reversal of existing temporary differences, taxable income in prior carry back years (if permitted) and the availability of tax planning strategies.

Recent Accounting Standards

In May 2017, the FASB issued guidance to clarify which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting. Modification accounting should be applied unless all of the following three criteria are met: (i) the fair value of the modified award is the same as the fair value of the original award immediately before the original award is modified; (ii) the vesting conditions of the modified award are the same as the vesting conditions of the original award immediately before the original award is modified; (iii) the classification of the modified award as an equity instrument or a liability instrument is the same as the classification of the original award immediately before the original award is modified. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this new guidance.

In January 2017, the FASB issued guidance to add the SEC Staff Announcement "Disclosure of the Impact that Recently Issued Accounting Standards will have on the Financial Statements of a Registrant when such Standards are Adopted in a Future Period (in accordance with Staff Accounting Bulletin Topic 11.M)." The announcement applies

to the May 2014 guidance on

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

13

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

revenue recognition from contracts with customers, the February 2016 guidance on leases and the June 2016 guidance on how credit losses for most financial assets and certain other instruments that are measured at fair value through net income are determined. The announcement provides the SEC staff view that a registrant should evaluate certain recent accounting standards that have not yet been adopted to determine appropriate financial statement disclosures about the potential material effects of those recent accounting standards. If a registrant does not know or cannot reasonably estimate the impact that adoption of the recent accounting standards referenced in this announcement is expected to have on the financial statements, then the registrant should make a statement to that effect and consider the additional qualitative financial statement disclosures to assist the reader in assessing the significance of the impact that the recent accounting standards will have on the financial statements of the registrant when adopted. The Company has not completed its assessment under the new guidance on revenue recognition from contracts with customers, however, it expects to identify similar performance obligations as currently identified; therefore, the Company does not expect a material impact upon the application of this guidance. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on leases and the measurement of credit losses on financial instruments and its impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions, or disposals, of assets or businesses. The guidance provides a screen to determine when an integrated set of assets and activities (a "set") is not a business. The screen requires that when substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired, or disposed of, is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or a group of similar identifiable assets, the set is not a business. If the screen is not met, the guidance requires that: (i) to be considered a business, a set must include, at a minimum, an input and a substantive process that together significantly contribute to the ability to create output and (ii) remove the evaluation of whether a market participant could replace missing elements. The guidance also narrows the definition of an output to: the result of inputs and processes applied to those inputs that provide goods or services to customers, investment income (such as dividends or interest), or other revenues. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is permitted only for certain transactions. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this new guidance.

In November 2016, the FASB issued guidance to reduce the diversity in practice of the classification and presentation of changes in restricted cash on the statement of cash flows. The guidance requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this new guidance.

In October 2016, the FASB issued guidance to amend how a reporting entity that is the single decision maker of a VIE should treat indirect interests in the entity held through related parties that are under common control with the reporting entity when determining whether it is the primary beneficiary of that VIE. The guidance requires that if, under the first characteristic of a primary beneficiary, the reporting entity determines that it is the single decision maker of a VIE, then the reporting entity is required to include all of its direct variable interests in a VIE and, on a proportionate basis, its indirect variable interests in a VIE held through related parties, including related parties that are under common control with the reporting entity, in determining whether it satisfies the second characteristic of a primary beneficiary, the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. If the reporting entity does not satisfy the second characteristic of a primary beneficiary after performing the assessment, the reporting entity is required to evaluate whether it and one or more of its related parties under common control, as a group, have the characteristics of a primary beneficiary. If the characteristics of a primary beneficiary are met as a group, then the

party within the related party group that is most closely associated with the VIE is the primary beneficiary. The guidance became effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within that reporting period. Adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued new guidance to reduce the diversity in practice around the presentation and classification of certain cash receipts and cash payments in the statement of cash flows. The guidance addresses the following eight specific cash flow issues: (i) debt prepayments or extinguishment costs; (ii) contingent consideration payments made after a business combination; (iii) proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims; (iv) proceeds from the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance policies (including bank-owned life insurance policies); (v) settlement of zero-coupon debt instruments or other debt instruments with insignificant coupon rates; (vi) distributions received from equity method investees; (vii) beneficial interests in securitization transactions and (viii) separately identifiable cash flows and application of the predominance principle. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this new guidance.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

14

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
JUNE 30, 2017
(unaudited)

In June 2016, the FASB issued guidance which will change how credit losses for most financial assets and certain other instruments that are measured at fair value through net income are determined. The new guidance will replace the current incurred loss approach with an expected loss model for instruments measured at amortized cost. For available-for-sale debt securities, the guidance requires recording allowances rather than reducing the carrying amount, as it is currently under the other-than-temporary impairment model. It also simplifies the accounting model for credit-impaired debt securities and loans. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is permitted for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that reporting period, with any adjustments reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this new guidance.

In March 2016, the FASB issued guidance intended to simplify various aspects related to how share-based payments are accounted for and presented in the financial statements. The new guidance allows for entities to make an entity-wide accounting policy election to either estimate the number of awards that are expected to vest or account for forfeitures when they occur. In addition, the guidance allows employers to withhold shares to satisfy minimum statutory tax withholding requirements up to the employees' maximum individual tax rate without causing the award to be classified as a liability. The guidance also stipulates that cash paid by an employer to a taxing authority when directly withholding shares for tax-withholding purposes should be classified as a financing activity on the statement of cash flows. This guidance became effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within that reporting period. Adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued guidance requiring lessees to recognize a lease liability and a right-of-use asset for all leases. Lessor accounting will remain largely unchanged. The guidance will also require new qualitative and quantitative disclosures to help financial statement users better understand the timing, amount and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. This guidance will be effective for reporting periods beginning on or after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this new guidance.

In January 2016, the FASB issued guidance to address certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial instruments in order to provide users of financial statements with more decision-useful information. The guidance requires equity investments to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income; simplifies the impairment assessment of equity investments without readily determinable fair values by requiring a qualitative assessment to identify impairment; eliminates the requirement for public business entities to disclose the method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value that is required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost on the balance sheet; requires public business entities to use the exit price notion when measuring the fair value of financial instruments for disclosure purposes; requires an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure the liability at fair value in accordance with the fair value option for financial instruments; requires separate presentation of financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial assets on the balance sheet or the accompanying notes to the financial statements, and clarifies that an entity should evaluate the need for a valuation allowance on a deferred tax asset related to available-for-sale securities in combination with the entity's other deferred tax assets. It is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2017 and early adoption is permitted for certain provisions. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this new guidance.

In May 2014, the FASB issued guidance that establishes key principles by which an entity determines the amount and timing of revenue recognized from customer contracts. At issuance, the guidance was effective for the first interim or annual period beginning after December 15, 2016. In August 2015, the FASB issued additional guidance that delayed the previous effective date by one year, resulting in the original guidance becoming effective for the first interim or annual period beginning after December 15, 2017. Early application, which was not permissible under the initial effectiveness timeline, is now permissible though no earlier than as of the first interim or annual period beginning after December 15, 2016. In 2016, the FASB issued multiple amendments to the accounting standard to provide further clarification. The Company has not completed its assessment under the new guidance, however, it expects to identify similar performance obligations as currently identified; therefore, the Company does not expect a material impact upon the application of this guidance.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

15

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made to the 2016 consolidated financial statements to conform to the 2017 presentation, including the impact of discontinued operations and assets and liabilities held for sale.

NOTE 3 - VARIABLE INTEREST ENTITIES

The Company has evaluated its securities, loans, investments in unconsolidated entities, liabilities to subsidiary trusts issuing preferred securities (consisting of unsecured junior subordinated notes), securitizations, guarantees and other financial contracts in order to determine if they are variable interests in VIEs. The Company regularly monitors these legal interests and contracts and, to the extent it has determined that it has a variable interest, analyzes the related entity for potential consolidation. A VIE is required to be consolidated by its primary beneficiary, which, generally, is the entity that has the power to direct the activities that are most significant to the VIE and the right to receive benefits or the obligation to absorb losses that could potentially be significant to the VIE. The Company continuously analyzes entities in which it holds variable interests, including when there is a reconsideration event, to determine whether such entities are VIEs and whether such potential VIEs should be consolidated or deconsolidated. This analysis requires considerable judgment.

Consolidated VIEs (the Company is the primary beneficiary)

Based on management's analysis, the Company is the primary beneficiary of seven VIEs at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016: Apidos CDO I, Apidos CDO III, Apidos Cinco CDO, Whitney CLO I, RCC 2014-CRE2, RCC 2015-CRE3 and RCC 2015-CRE4 (collectively the "Consolidated VIEs"). The Consolidated VIEs were formed on behalf of the Company to invest in real estate-related securities, CMBS, property available-for-sale, syndicated corporate loans, corporate bonds and asset-backed securities and were financed by the issuance of debt securities. The Manager manages the CRE related entities on behalf of the Company, and CVC Credit Partners manages the commercial finance-related entities on behalf of the Company. By financing these assets with long-term borrowings through the issuance of bonds, the Company seeks to generate attractive risk-adjusted equity returns and to match the term of its assets and liabilities. The primary beneficiary determination for each of these VIEs was made at each VIE's inception and is continually assessed. All of the Company's VIEs were reevaluated under the revised consolidation model effective for the Company on January 1, 2016.

On November 14, 2016, the Company substantially liquidated Apidos Cinco CDO, a syndicated corporate loan CLO determined to be a VIE that is managed by CVC Credit Partners, a related party to the Company. As a result of the liquidation, all senior and mezzanine notes of the securitization were repaid, leaving only the Company's equity interest in the securitization outstanding as of December 31, 2016. Because substantially all of the VIE's activities are being conducted on behalf of a single variable interest holder that is a related party of the decision maker, it was determined that the Company is the primary beneficiary of the transaction and, as such, should consolidate Apidos Cinco CDO. The Company consolidated the remaining restricted cash, one structured security and three syndicated corporate loans for an aggregate combined fair value of \$2.3 million. The Company received cash distributions of \$22.4 million as a result of the liquidation through June 2017. The Company elected the fair value option for the structured security and syndicated corporate loans upon acquisition, as given the short hold period, the Company believes fair value is the most useful indication of value for these assets.

Whitney CLO I was a securitization in which the Company acquired rights to manage the collateral assets held by the entity in February 2011. For a discussion on the primary beneficiary analysis for Whitney, see "— Unconsolidated VIEs – Resource Capital Asset Management," below.

For a discussion of the Company's consolidated securitizations, see Note 1, and for a discussion of the debt issued through the securitizations, see Note 11.

For consolidated CLOs in which the Company does not own 100% of the subordinated notes, the Company imputes an interest rate using expected cash flows over the life of the CLO and records the third party's share of the cash flows as interest expense on the consolidated statements of operations.

The Company has exposure to losses on its securitizations to the extent of its subordinated debt and preferred equity interests in them. The Company is entitled to receive payments of principal and interest on the debt securities it holds and, to the extent revenues exceed debt service requirements and other expenses of the securitizations, distributions with respect to its preferred equity interests. As a result of consolidation, debt and equity interests the Company holds in these securitizations have been

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

16

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

eliminated, and the Company's consolidated balance sheets reflects both the assets held and debt issued by the securitizations to third parties and any accrued expense to third parties. The Company's operating results and cash flows include the gross amounts related to the securitizations' assets and liabilities as opposed to the Company's net economic interests in the securitizations. Assets and liabilities related to the securitizations are disclosed, in the aggregate, on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

The creditors of the Company's seven consolidated VIEs have no recourse to the general credit of the Company. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company provided no financial support to any of its VIEs nor does it have any requirement to do so, although it may choose to do so in the future to maximize future cash flows on such investments by the Company. There are no explicit arrangements that obligate the Company to provide financial support to any of its consolidated VIEs.

The following table shows the classification and carrying value of assets and liabilities of the Company's consolidated VIEs at June 30, 2017 (in thousands):

| | Apidos I | Apidos III | Apidos Cinco | Whitney CLO I | RCC 2014-CRE2 | RCC 2015-CRE3 | RCC 2015-CRE4 | Total |
|--|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | |
| Restricted cash | \$ 236 | \$ 98 | \$ 105 | \$ 185 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 2 | \$ 626 |
| Loans, pledged as collateral | — | — | — | — | 179,032 | 200,959 | 178,151 | 558,142 |
| Loans held for sale | — | — | 38 | — | — | — | — | 38 |
| Interest receivable | — | — | — | — | 723 | 836 | 872 | 2,431 |
| Principal paydowns receivable | — | — | — | — | — | — | 20,500 | 20,500 |
| Other assets | — | — | — | — | 11 | 9 | 11 | 31 |
| Total assets ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 236 | \$ 98 | \$ 143 | \$ 185 | \$ 179,766 | \$ 201,804 | \$ 199,536 | \$ 581,768 |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowings | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 60,302 | \$ 136,078 | \$ 108,834 | \$ 305,214 |
| Accrued interest expense | — | — | — | — | 75 | 192 | 138 | 405 |
| Accounts payable and other liabilities | — | — | — | — | 41 | 28 | 40 | 109 |
| Total liabilities | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 60,418 | \$ 136,298 | \$ 109,012 | \$ 305,728 |

(1) Assets of each of the consolidated VIEs may only be used to settle the obligations of each respective VIE.

Unconsolidated VIEs (the Company is not the primary beneficiary, but has a variable interest)

Based on management's analysis, the Company is not the primary beneficiary of the VIEs discussed below since it does not have both (i) the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (ii) the obligation to absorb the losses of the VIE or the right to receive the benefits from the VIE, which could be significant to the VIE. Accordingly, the following VIEs are not consolidated in the Company's financial statements at June 30, 2017. The Company's maximum exposure to risk for each of these unconsolidated VIEs is set forth in the "Maximum Exposure to Loss" column in the table below.

RREF CDO 2006-1 and RREF CDO 2007-1

RREF CDO 2006-1 and RREF CDO 2007-1 were formed on behalf of the Company to invest in real estate-related securities, CMBS and property available-for-sale and were financed by the issuance of debt securities. The Manager manages the CRE-related entities on behalf of the Company. The primary beneficiary determination for each of these VIEs was made at each VIE's inception and is continually assessed. On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the

amendments to the consolidation guidance. As a result of its evaluation, the Company determined that it was no longer the primary beneficiary of these VIEs as its investments in these vehicles do not provide the Company with a controlling financial interest and were deconsolidated. At deconsolidation, the Company recorded its investments in RREF CDO 2006-1 and RREF CDO 2007-1 at fair value and accounted for these investments as investment securities available-for-sale in its consolidated financial statements. On April 25, 2016, the Company called and liquidated its investment in RREF CDO 2006-1 and, in exchange for the Company's interest in RREF CDO 2006-1, the Company distributed the remaining assets of \$65.7 million at fair value after paying off the CDO debt owed to third parties of \$7.5 million. The Company recognized a gain of approximately \$846,000 as a result of this transaction, which was

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

17

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

recorded in net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on and sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives on the consolidated statements of operations. On November 25, 2016, the Company called and liquidated its investment in RREF CDO 2007-1 and, in exchange for the Company's interest in RREF CDO 2007-1, the Company was distributed the remaining assets of \$130.9 million at fair value after paying off the CDO debt owed to third parties of \$33.7 million. The Company recognized a gain of approximately \$2.1 million as a result of this transaction, which was recorded in net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives and sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans on the consolidated statements of operations.

RCM Global, LLC

On July 9, 2014, RCC Residential, together with Resource America and certain Resource America employees, acquired through RCM Global a portfolio of securities from JP Morgan for \$23.5 million. The portfolio is managed by Resource America. RCC Residential contributed \$15.0 million for a 63.8% membership interest. Each of the members of RCM Global is allocated revenues and expenses of RCM Global in accordance with his or her membership interest. RCM Global was determined to be a VIE based on the equity holders' inability to direct the activities that are most significant to the entity. On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the amendments to the consolidation guidance. Upon adoption, the Company reevaluated its variable interest in RCM Global and determined it would not be the primary beneficiary of RCM Global, as its investment in the limited liability company does not provide the Company with a controlling financial interest. As a result of its evaluation, the Company deconsolidated its investment in RCM Global. As of January 1, 2016, the Company accounted for its investment in RCM Global as an equity method investment in an unconsolidated entity in its consolidated financial statements. At June 30, 2017, the Company held an 8.7% interest in RCM Global with a fair value of \$88,000, and the remainder was owned by subsidiaries of Resource America and certain of its employees and their spouses.

Pelium Capital

In September 2014, the Company contributed \$17.5 million to Pelium Capital for an initial ownership interest of 80.4%. Pelium Capital is a specialized credit opportunity fund managed by Resource America. The Company funded its final commitment of \$2.5 million in February 2015. The Company will receive 10% of the carried interest in the partnership for the first five years which can increase its interest to 20% if the Company's capital contributions aggregate \$40.0 million. Resource America contributed cash of \$2.8 million to the formation of Pelium Capital. At December 31, 2015, Pelium Capital was accounted for as a consolidated voting interest subsidiary. On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the amendments to the consolidation guidance. Upon adoption, the Company reevaluated its interest in Pelium Capital and determined that although it now possessed a variable interest in Pelium Capital, it would not be the primary beneficiary of Pelium Capital, as its investment in the limited liability company does not provide the Company with a controlling financial interest. As a result of its reevaluation, the Company deconsolidated its investment in Pelium Capital on January 1, 2016, and accounted for its investment as an equity method investment in investments in unconsolidated entities in its consolidated financial statements. At June 30, 2017, the Company had an investment balance of \$12.3 million and held an 80.2% interest in Pelium Capital.

Pearlmark Mezzanine Realty Partners IV, L.P.

On June 24, 2015, the Company committed up to \$50.0 million in Pearlmark Mezzanine Realty Partners IV, L.P. ("Pearlmark Mezz"), a Delaware limited partnership created to acquire and manage financial interests in CRE property. The investment advisor for Pearlmark Mezz is Pearlmark Real Estate LLC ("Pearlmark Manager"), which was 50% owned by Resource America. The Company determined it possessed a variable interest in Pearlmark Mezz, however, it would not be the primary beneficiary of Pearlmark Mezz, as its investment in the limited liability

company does not provide the Company with a controlling financial interest. The Company accounted for its investment in Pearlmark Mezz as an equity method investment in an unconsolidated entity in its consolidated financial statements. The Company paid Pearlmark Manager management fees of 1.0% on the unfunded committed capital and 1.5% on the invested capital. The Company was entitled to a management fee rebate of 25% for the first year of the fund, which ended June 24, 2016. Resource America agreed to credit any such fees paid by the Company to Pearlmark Manager against the base management fee that the Company paid Resource America. In May 2017, the Company sold its equity interest in Pearlmark Mezz for proceeds of \$16.2 million and recognized a net loss of \$345,000, which was recorded in equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated entities on the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

LEAF Commercial Capital, Inc.

On November 16, 2011, the Company together with LEAF Financial, Inc. ("LEAF Financial"), a subsidiary of Resource America, and LEAF Commercial Capital, Inc. ("LCC"), a former subsidiary of Resource America, entered into a stock purchase

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

18

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

agreement and related agreements (collectively the "SPA") with Eos Partners, L.P., a private investment firm, and its affiliates ("Eos"). In exchange for its prior interests in its lease related investments, the Company received 31,341 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock"), 4,872 shares of newly issued 8% Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock") and 2,364 shares of newly issued Series D Redeemable Preferred Stock (the "Series D Preferred Stock"). At the time of investment, the Company's investment in LCC was valued at \$36.3 million based on a third-party valuation. During 2013, the Company entered into a third stock purchase agreement with LCC to purchase 3,682 shares of newly issued Series A-1 Preferred Stock (the "Series A-1 Preferred Stock") for \$3.7 million and 4,445 shares of newly issued Series E Preferred Stock (the "Series E Preferred Stock") for \$4.4 million. The Series E Preferred Stock expired and the Company was issued additional Series A-1 Preferred Stock in exchange for its investment in the Series E Preferred Stock. The Company accounts for its investment in LCC as an equity method investment in an unconsolidated entity in its consolidated financial statements. The Company's total investment in LCC was \$43.2 million and \$43.0 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. The Company determined that it is not the primary beneficiary of LCC because it does not participate in any management or portfolio decisions, holds only two of six board positions, and does not have controlling voting rights in the entity. Furthermore, Eos held consent rights with respect to significant LCC actions, including the incurrence of indebtedness, consummation of a sale of the entity, liquidation or initiating a public offering. On July 31, 2017, the Company received cash proceeds of \$84.3 million in connection with the sale of LCC.

Unsecured Junior Subordinated Debentures

The Company has a 100% interest in the common shares of Resource Capital Trust I ("RCT I") and RCC Trust II ("RCT II"), valued at \$1.5 million in the aggregate (or 3% of each trust). RCT I and RCT II were formed for the purposes of providing debt financing to the Company, as described below. The Company completed a qualitative analysis to determine whether or not it is the primary beneficiary of each of the trusts and determined that it was not the primary beneficiary of either trust because it does not have the power to direct the activities most significant to the trusts, which include the collection of principal and interest and protection of collateral through servicing rights. Accordingly, neither trust is consolidated into the Company's consolidated financial statements.

The Company records its investments in RCT I and RCT II's common shares as investments in unconsolidated trusts using the cost method and records dividend income when declared by RCT I and RCT II. The trusts each hold subordinated debentures for which the Company is the obligor in the amount of \$25.8 million for each of RCT I and RCT II. The debentures were funded by the issuance of trust preferred securities of RCT I and RCT II. The Company will continuously reassess whether it should be deemed to be the primary beneficiary of the trusts.

Resource Capital Asset Management CLOs

In February 2011, the Company purchased a company that managed syndicated corporate loan assets through five CLOs. As a result, the Company became entitled to collect senior, subordinated and incentive management fees from these CLOs. The purchase price of \$22.5 million resulted in an intangible asset that was allocated to each of the five CLOs and was amortized over the expected life of each CLO. The Company determined that it did not hold a controlling financial interest and, therefore, was not the primary beneficiary of these CLOs. The CLOs were liquidated in February 2013, January 2016, September 2016 and February 2017, respectively. The unamortized balance of the intangible asset was \$0 and \$213,000 at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. The Company recognized fee income of \$817,000 and \$1.5 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. The Company recognized fee income of \$510,000 and \$912,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively. During the six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company recorded impairment of \$177,000 on the related intangible asset that was liquidated in February 2017. At June 30, 2017, the Company had no remaining investment in RCAM.

With respect to the fifth CLO, Whitney CLO I, in October 2012, the Company purchased 66.6% of its preferred equity, which resulted in consolidation. Based upon that purchase, the Company determined that it had an obligation to absorb losses and/or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to Whitney CLO I and that a related party had the power to direct the activities that are most significant to the VIE. As a result, together with the related party, the Company had both the power to direct and the right to receive benefits and the obligation to absorb losses. It was then determined that, between the Company and the related party, the Company was the party within that group that was more closely associated with Whitney CLO I because of its preferred equity interest in Whitney CLO I. The Company, therefore, consolidated Whitney CLO I. In May 2013, the Company purchased additional equity in this CLO, which increased its ownership of the outstanding preferred equity to 68.3%. In September 2013, the Company liquidated Whitney CLO I, and, as a result, all of the assets were sold.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

19

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

Investment in ZAIS

In February 2015, the Company made an investment in ZAIS CLO 4 Limited, an offshore financing vehicle created to acquire and warehouse syndicated corporate loans, through its wholly-owned, indirect subsidiary ZAIS and through its unconsolidated subsidiary Pelium Capital together with a Resource America employee. The Company, through ZAIS and Pelium Capital, committed to invest \$10.0 million and \$3.0 million, respectively, during the vehicle's warehousing period. The warehouse credit facility closed on May 5, 2016, at which time, Resource TRS III purchased a beneficial interest in ZAIS CLO 4. The vehicle is managed by ZAIS Leveraged Loan Manager 4, LLC (the "Collateral Manager"), an entity unrelated to the Company or to Pelium Capital, and such collateral management activities were determined to be the activities that most significantly impacted the economic performance of the entity. The Collateral Manager can be replaced either for cause by the entity's administrative agent if there is an event of default or by a unanimous vote of the entity's equity investors, excluding any preference shares held by the Collateral Manager or its affiliates. Although the Company had an investment in the entity that is potentially significant, because it was determined that the Company did not have the ability to kick out the collateral manager, the Company was determined not to be the primary beneficiary and, therefore, was not required to consolidate ZAIS CLO 4. On November 22, 2016, the Company sold its beneficial interest in ZAIS CLO 4 for \$9.4 million and recognized a gain of \$418,000 as a result of this transaction, which was recorded in net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives on the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

Investments in the Harvest CLO Securities

In September 2013 and March 2014, the Company made investments in Harvest CLO VII Limited and Harvest CLO VIII Limited (collectively, the "Harvest Securities"), respectively, offshore limited liability companies created to acquire syndicated corporate loans and issue CLOs. The Harvest Securities are managed by 3i Debt Management Investments Limited (the "Portfolio Manager"), an entity unrelated to the Company, and such collateral management activities were determined to be the activities that most significantly impacted the economic performance of the entity. The Portfolio Manager can be replaced only for cause by the Harvest Securities' trustee. Although the Company has investments in the Harvest Securities that are potentially significant, because it was determined that the Company did not have the ability to unilaterally kick out the Portfolio Manager, the Company was determined not to be the primary beneficiary and, therefore, was not required to consolidate the Harvest Securities. In May 2017, the Company sold its investments in Harvest CLO VII Limited and Harvest CLO VIII Limited and recorded gains of \$674,000 and \$1.1 million, respectively, which were recorded in net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives on the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

Investment in Harvest CLO XV Designated Activity Company

In September 2015, the Company made an investment in Harvest CLO XV Designated Activity Company ("Harvest XV"), an offshore financing vehicle created to acquire and warehouse syndicated corporate loans, through its wholly-owned, direct subsidiary Commercial II. In May 2016, the warehouse closed and the Company invested in Harvest CLO XV DAC ("Harvest CLO XV"). The CLO is managed by the Portfolio Manager, and such collateral management activities were determined to be the activities that most significantly impacted the economic performance of the entity. The Portfolio Manager can be replaced only for cause by the entity's administrative agent. Although the Company has an investment in the entity that is potentially significant, because it was determined that the Company did not have the ability to unilaterally kick out the collateral manager, the Company was determined not to be the primary beneficiary and, therefore, was not required to consolidate Harvest CLO XV. At June 30, 2017, the Company's investment in Harvest CLO XV is \$11.5 million. The Company accounts for its investment in Harvest CLO XV as an investment security available-for-sale in its consolidated financial statements.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

20

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

The following table shows the classification, carrying value and maximum exposure to loss with respect to the Company's unconsolidated VIEs at June 30, 2017 (in thousands):

| | Unconsolidated Variable Interest Entities | | | | | | Maximum Exposure to Loss |
|---|---|--|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------|--------------------------|
| | LCC | Unsecured Junior Subordinated Debentures | Investment in Harvest CLOs | RCM Global LLC | Pelium Capital | Total | |
| Investments in unconsolidated entities | \$43,247 | \$ 1,548 | \$ — | \$ 88 | \$12,282 | \$57,165 | \$ 57,165 |
| Investment securities, available-for-sale | — | — | 11,455 | — | — | 11,455 | \$ 11,455 |
| Total assets | 43,247 | 1,548 | 11,455 | 88 | 12,282 | 68,620 | |
| Borrowings | — | 51,548 | — | — | — | 51,548 | N/A |
| Total liabilities | — | 51,548 | — | — | — | 51,548 | N/A |
| Net asset (liability) | \$43,247 | \$ (50,000) | \$ 11,455 | \$ 88 | \$12,282 | \$17,072 | N/A |

At June 30, 2017, there were no explicit arrangements or implicit variable interests that could require the Company to provide financial support to any of its unconsolidated VIEs.

NOTE 4 - SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION

Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information is summarized for the periods indicated (in thousands):

| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 |
| Non-cash investing activities include the following: | | |
| Retained beneficial interest in unconsolidated securitization entities | \$— | \$(22,476) |
| Loans acquired through collateralized debt obligation liquidation | \$— | \$(44,893) |
| Securities acquired through collateralized debt obligation liquidation | \$— | \$(20,837) |

Non-cash continuing financing activities include the following:

| | | |
|--|---------|----------|
| Distributions on common stock accrued but not paid | \$1,567 | \$13,051 |
| Distribution on preferred stock accrued but not paid | \$4,010 | \$4,009 |

NOTE 5 - LOANS

The following is a summary of the Company's loans (in thousands):

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

| Loan Description | Principal | Unamortized (Discount) Premium, net ⁽¹⁾ | Carrying Value ⁽²⁾ |
|---|--------------|---|----------------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 1,261,283 | \$ (5,603) | \$ 1,255,680 |
| Allowance for loan losses | (4,689) | — | (4,689) |
| Total CRE loans held for investment, net of allowance | 1,256,594 | (5,603) | 1,250,991 |
| Syndicated corporate loans | 38 | — | 38 |
| Total loans held for sale | 38 | — | 38 |
| Total loans, net ⁽³⁾ | \$ 1,256,632 | \$ (5,603) | \$ 1,251,029 |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 1,295,926 | \$ (5,819) | \$ 1,290,107 |
| Allowance for loan losses | (3,829) | — | (3,829) |
| Total CRE loans held for investment, net of allowance | 1,292,097 | (5,819) | 1,286,278 |
| Syndicated corporate loans | 1,007 | — | 1,007 |
| Total loans held for sale | 1,007 | — | 1,007 |
| Total loans, net ⁽³⁾ | \$ 1,293,104 | \$ (5,819) | \$ 1,287,285 |

Amounts include unamortized loan origination fees of \$5.2 million and \$5.8 million at June 30, 2017 and (1)December 31, 2016, respectively. Amounts also include deferred amendment fees of \$366,000 and \$4,000 being amortized over the life of the loans at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(2)Substantially all loans are pledged as collateral under various borrowings at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

Pursuant to the Company's Plan, certain underperforming legacy CRE loans were moved to loans held for sale (3)status and included in Assets held for sale on the Company's consolidated balance sheets at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 (see Note 22).

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

Commercial Real Estate Loans

The following is a summary of the Company's CRE loans held for investment (in thousands):

| Description | Quantity | Amortized Cost | Contracted Interest Rates | Maturity Dates ⁽³⁾ |
|--|----------|----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans, floating rate ⁽¹⁾⁽⁴⁾ | 63 | \$ 1,255,680 | LIBOR plus 3.75% to LIBOR plus 6.25% | August 2017 to July 2020 |
| Total ⁽²⁾ | 63 | \$ 1,255,680 | | |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans, floating rate ⁽¹⁾ | 67 | \$ 1,290,107 | LIBOR plus 3.75% to LIBOR plus 6.45% | April 2017 to January 2020 |
| Total ⁽²⁾ | 67 | \$ 1,290,107 | | |

Whole loans had \$58.2 million and \$55.5 million in unfunded loan commitments at June 30, 2017 and (1)December 31, 2016, respectively. These unfunded commitments are advanced as the borrowers formally request additional funding as permitted under the loan agreement and any necessary approvals have been obtained.

(2) Totals do not include allowances for loan losses of \$4.7 million and \$3.8 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(3) Maturity dates do not include possible extension options that may be available to borrowers.

(4) Maturity dates do not include a loan with a maturity date of February 2017 that is in default (see Note 6).

The following is a summary of the maturities of the Company's CRE loans held for investment, at amortized cost (in thousands):

| Description | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 and Thereafter | Total |
|----------------------|---------|---------|---------------------|-------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$7,000 | \$9,176 | \$1,239,504 | \$1,255,680 |
| Total ⁽¹⁾ | \$7,000 | \$9,176 | \$1,239,504 | \$1,255,680 |

| Description | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 and Thereafter | Total |
|-----------------------|---------|----------|---------------------|-------------|
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$7,000 | \$24,476 | \$1,258,631 | \$1,290,107 |
| Total ⁽¹⁾ | \$7,000 | \$24,476 | \$1,258,631 | \$1,290,107 |

(1) Contractual maturities of CRE loans assumes full exercise of extension options available to borrowers, to the extent they qualify.

At June 30, 2017, approximately 29.7%, 20.9% and 11.7% of the Company's CRE loan portfolio was concentrated in Texas, California and Florida, respectively. At December 31, 2016, approximately 30.7%, 19.2%, and 7.3% of the Company's CRE loan portfolio was concentrated in Texas, California and Georgia, respectively.

Syndicated Corporate Loans

On January 1, 2016, Apidos Cinco CDO was deconsolidated after adopting the amendments to the consolidation guidance on VIEs. On November 16, 2016, the Company liquidated Apidos Cinco CDO, and substantially all of the assets were sold. As a result, all senior and mezzanine notes of the securitization were repaid, leaving only the Company's equity in Apidos Cinco CDO at December 31, 2016. Therefore, the Company consolidated Apidos Cinco CDO and recorded the remaining loans as of the date of liquidation. The following table provides information as to the lien position and status of the Company's syndicated corporate loans, at the lower of cost or market (in thousands):

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

23

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

| | Apidos Cinco | Total |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | |
| Second lien loans held for sale | \$38 | \$38 |
| Total | \$38 | \$38 |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------|
| Second lien loans held for sale | \$1,007 | \$1,007 |
| Total | \$1,007 | \$1,007 |

The following is a summary of the weighted average maturity of the Company's syndicated corporate loans held for sale, at the lower of cost or market (in thousands):

| | June 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
|--|------------------|----------------------|
| Less than one year | \$ 38 | \$ 221 |
| Greater than one year and less than five years | — | 786 |
| Five years or greater | — | — |
| Total | \$ 38 | \$ 1,007 |

At June 30, 2017, the syndicated corporate loans held for sale portfolio was concentrated in the collective industry grouping of retail stores and aerospace and defense. At December 31, 2016, the syndicated corporate loans held for sale portfolio was concentrated in the collective industry categories of healthcare, education and childcare, retail stores and aerospace and defense.

Allowance for Loan Losses

The following is a summary of the allocation of the allowance for loan losses with respect to the Company's loans by asset class (in thousands, except percentages):

| Description | Allowance for Loan Losses | Percentage of Total Allowance |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 4,689 | 100.00% |
| Total | \$ 4,689 | |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| CRE whole loans | \$ 3,829 | 100.00% |
| Total | \$ 3,829 | |

Principal Paydowns Receivable

Principal paydowns receivable represent loan principal payments that have been received by the Company's various servicers and trustees. At June 30, 2017, the Company had \$87.6 million of principal paydowns receivable, all of which was received in cash during July 2017. Of this amount, \$67.1 million relates to a legacy CRE loan classified as an asset held for sale on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. At December 31, 2016, the Company had \$19.3 million of principal paydowns receivable, all of which was received in cash during January 2017.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

NOTE 6 - FINANCING RECEIVABLES

The following tables show the allowance for loan and lease losses and recorded investments in loans and leases for the years indicated (in thousands):

| | Commercial Real Estate Loans | Syndicated Corporate Loans | Direct Financing Leases | Total |
|--|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses: | | | | |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses at January 1, 2017 | \$3,829 | \$ — | \$ 465 | \$4,294 |
| Provision (recovery) for loan and lease losses | 860 | — | 270 | 1,130 |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses at June 30, 2017 | \$4,689 | \$ — | \$ 735 | \$5,424 |
| Ending balance: | | | | |
| Individually evaluated for impairment | \$2,500 | \$ — | \$ 735 | \$3,235 |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment | \$2,189 | \$ — | \$ — | \$2,189 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | \$— | \$ — | \$ — | \$— |
| Loans and Leases: | | | | |
| Ending balance: | | | | |
| Individually evaluated for impairment | \$7,000 | \$ — | \$ 924 | \$7,924 |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment | \$1,248,680 | \$ — | \$ — | \$1,248,680 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | \$— | \$ — | \$ — | \$— |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses: | | | | |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses at January 1, 2016 | \$41,839 | \$ 1,282 | \$ 465 | \$43,586 |
| Provision (recovery) for loan and lease losses | 18,167 | (402) | — | 17,765 |
| Loans charged-off | — | 402 | — | 402 |
| Transfer to loans held for sale | (15,763) | — | — | (15,763) |
| Deconsolidation of VIEs | (40,414) | (1,282) | — | (41,696) |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses at December 31, 2016 | \$3,829 | \$ — | \$ 465 | \$4,294 |
| Ending balance: | | | | |
| Individually evaluated for impairment | \$2,500 | \$ — | \$ 465 | \$2,965 |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment | \$1,329 | \$ — | \$ — | \$1,329 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | \$— | \$ — | \$ — | \$— |
| Loans and Leases: | | | | |
| Ending balance: | | | | |
| Individually evaluated for impairment | \$7,000 | \$ — | \$ 992 | \$7,992 |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment | \$1,283,107 | \$ — | \$ — | \$1,283,107 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | \$— | \$ — | \$ — | \$— |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

25

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

Credit quality indicators
 Commercial Real Estate Loans

Loans are graded at inception and updated as new information is received. As a result, a loan previously rated 4 may, over time and with improved performance, be rated better than 4. Loans are graded on a scale of 1 to 4 with 1 representing the Company's highest rating and 4 representing its lowest rating. CRE loans are first individually evaluated for impairment. To the extent no individual impairment is determined, a general reserve is established.

The characteristics of each rating category are as follows:

1. A loan with a rating of a 1 is considered to have satisfactory performance with no issues noted. All interest and principal payments are current and the probability of loss is remote;
 A loan is graded with a rating of a 2 if a surveillance trigger event has occurred, but loss is not probable at this time.
2. Such trigger events could include but are not limited to a trending decrease in occupancy rates or a flattening of lease revenues; and to a lesser extent, ground lease defaults, ground lease expirations that occur in the next six months or the borrower is delinquent on payment of property taxes or insurance;
 A loan with a rating of 3 has experienced an extended decline in operating performance, a significant deviation from its origination plan or the occurrence of one or more surveillance trigger events which create an increased risk for
3. potential default. Loans identified in this category show some liquidity concerns. However, the risk of loss is not specifically assignable to any individual loan. The noted risk of the loans in this category is generally covered by general reserves;
4. A loan with a rating of a 4 is considered to be in payment default or default is expected, full recovery of the unpaid principal balance is improbable and loss is considered probable. The noted risk of the loans in this category is covered by specific reserves.

Credit risk profiles of CRE loans at amortized cost are as follows (in thousands):

| | Rating 1 | Rating 2 | Rating 3 | Rating 4 | Held for Sale | Total |
|--|-------------|----------|----------|----------|---------------|-------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | \$1,205,212 | \$43,468 | \$— | -\$7,000 | \$— | \$1,255,680 |
| Legacy CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | — | — | — | — | 79,605 | 79,605 |
| | \$1,205,212 | \$43,468 | \$— | -\$7,000 | \$79,605 | \$1,335,285 |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | \$1,186,292 | \$96,815 | \$— | -\$7,000 | \$— | \$1,290,107 |
| Legacy CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | — | — | — | — | 158,178 | 158,178 |
| | \$1,186,292 | \$96,815 | \$— | -\$7,000 | \$158,178 | \$1,448,285 |

Pursuant to the Company's strategic Plan described in Note 1, certain legacy CRE loans were moved to loans held (1) for sale and included in assets held for sale carried at the lower of cost or fair value on the Company's consolidated balance sheets at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively (see Note 22).

(2) Includes one loan with a maturity date of May 2017 that is currently in default.

At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company had one CRE loan with a credit quality rating of 4 due to short term vacancy/tenant concerns and a past due maturity of February 2017. The loan is collateralized by a retail shopping center in Roswell, GA and had an amortized cost of \$7.0 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016. For the period ended December 31, 2016, the Company obtained an appraisal and used the value indicated in the appraisal as a practical expedient in determining the fair value of the loan. The appraisal indicated a fair value of \$4.5 million and the Company recorded a specific provision of \$2.5

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

26

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
JUNE 30, 2017
(unaudited)

million on the loan during the fourth quarter of 2016. No additional provision was recorded on the loan for the three or six months ended June 30, 2017. This loan is in default at June 30, 2017.

At December 31, 2016, the Company had eight legacy CRE whole loans and one mezzanine loan included in assets held for sale with a total carrying value of \$158.2 million. Appraisals, as a practical expedient for fair value, were obtained for all eight legacy CRE loans classified as assets held for sale. The mezzanine loan had a fair value of \$0. The Company recorded, and subsequently charged off upon transfer of the loans to assets held for sale, specific reserves on four of the five loans transferred to assets held for sale totaling \$15.8 million, where the carrying values of the loans exceeded their fair values. These five loans had a collective carrying value of \$110.7 million at December 31, 2016 and were comprised of the following:

Two loans cross-collateralized by a hotel in Studio City, CA, with an initial par value of \$67.5 million. These loans were written down to their collective appraised value of \$61.4 million. The loans had a maturity date of February 2017. On June 30, 2017, the borrower sold the collateral underlying these loans. Proceeds of \$67.0 million are included in principal receivable at June 30, 2017 and was received by the Company in July 2017. As a result of this transaction, the Company realized a gain of \$5.6 million included in the Company's consolidated statements of operations as net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives during the three months ended June 30, 2017;

One loan collateralized by a hotel in Tucson, AZ with an initial par value of \$32.5 million. This loan was written down to its appraised value of \$14.3 million. On February 28, 2017, the Company entered into a discounted payoff agreement with its borrower and received proceeds of \$21.3 million in satisfaction of this loan. This transaction resulted in the recognition of a realized gain of \$7.0 million in the Company's consolidated statements of operations as net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives;

One loan collateralized by an office property in Phoenix, AZ with an initial par value of \$17.7 million. This loan was written down to its appraised value of \$11.0 million. The loan had a maturity date of May 2017 and is currently in default;

One loan collateralized by a hotel in Palm Springs, CA with an initial par value of \$29.5 million. This loan was written down to its appraised value of \$24.0 million.

As a result of the repayments of CRE loans held for sale discussed above on the Studio City, CA and Tucson, AZ properties, two of the five aforementioned legacy CRE loans remain at June 30, 2017 and have a collective carrying value of \$35.0 million.

At June 30, 2017, 49%, 37% and 14% of the Company's legacy CRE whole loans were concentrated in hotel, retail and office, respectively. Of these loans, 86% are within California and 14% are within Arizona. At December 31, 2016, 54%, 39% and 7% of the Company's legacy CRE whole loans were concentrated in hotel, retail and office, respectively. Of these loans, 84% are within California and 16% are within Arizona.

Three loans held for sale with a collective carrying value of \$44.6 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 had fair values in excess of their carrying values. Before being transferred to assets held for sale in the fourth quarter of 2016, these loans were risked-rated in category 1 or category 2.

All of the Company's CRE whole loans are current with respect to contractual principal and interest except two. One defaulted loan is supported by a property in Roswell, GA and had a carrying value of \$4.5 million at June 30, 2017. The other, which is classified as held for sale, is collateralized by an office property in Phoenix, AZ and had a carrying value, which represents its value at the lower of cost or fair market value, of \$11.0 million.

All of the Company's CRE whole loans were current with respect to contractual principal and interest except two of the Company's legacy CRE whole loans at December 31, 2016. The two loans are cross-collateralized by a property in Studio City, CA. The loans had a collective carrying value, which was the lower of its cost or fair market value, of \$61.4 million at December 31, 2016.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

27

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

Syndicated Corporate Loans

Syndicated corporate loans are graded at inception and updated as new information is received. Loans are graded on a scale of 1 to 5 with 1 representing the Company's highest rating and 5 representing its lowest rating. Syndicated corporate loans are first individually evaluated for impairment. To the extent no individual impairment is determined, a general reserve is established.

The characteristics of each rating category are as follows:

1. Loans with a rating of 1 are considered performing within expectations. All interest and principal payments are current, all future payments are anticipated and loss is not probable;

2. Loans with a rating of a 2 are considered to have limited liquidity concerns and are watched closely. Loans identified in this category show remote signs of liquidity concerns, loss is not probable and, therefore, no reserve is established;

3. Loans with a rating of a 3 are considered to have possible future liquidity concerns. Loans identified in this category show some liquidity concerns, but the ability to estimate potential defaults is not quantifiable and, therefore, no reserve is established;

4. Loans with a rating of a 4 are considered to have nearer term liquidity concerns. These loans have a reasonable possibility of future default. However, the risk of loss is not assignable to one specific credit. The noted risk of the loans in this category is covered by general reserves; and

5. Loans with a rating of a 5 have defaulted in payment of principal and interest or default is imminent. It is probable that impairment has occurred on these loans based on their payment status and that impairment is estimable. The noted risk of the loans in this category is covered by specific reserves.

Credit risk profiles of syndicated corporate loans were as follows (in thousands):

| | Rating 1 | Rating 2 | Rating 3 | Rating 4 | Rating 5 | Held for Sale | Total |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|-------|
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|-------|

At June 30, 2017:

| | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$38 | \$38 |
|----------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|---------|
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$1,007 | \$1,007 |
|----------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|---------|

At June 30, 2017, two of the Company's syndicated corporate loans with a fair value of \$38,000 are in default with respect to debt service. At December 31, 2016, two of the Company's syndicated corporate loans with a fair value of \$221,000 were in default with respect to debt service. In 2017 and 2016, no interest income had been recorded on these two defaulted loans.

During the six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company sold one syndicated corporate loan classified as held for sale with an amortized cost of \$786,000 for proceeds of \$878,000.

Direct Financing Leases

During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company recorded a provision for lease losses against the value of the direct financing leases in the amount of \$131,000 and \$270,000, respectively. The Company held \$189,000 and \$527,000 of direct financing leases, net of reserves, at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

Loan Portfolios Aging Analysis

The following table presents the loan and lease portfolio aging analysis as of the dates indicated at amortized cost (in thousands):

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

28

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

| | 30-59 Days | 60-89 Days | Greater than 90 Past Days | Total Past Due | Current | Total Loans Receivable | Total Loans > 90 Days and Accruing |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|------------------------------|--|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | \$— | \$ — | -\$7,000 | \$7,000 | \$1,248,680 | \$1,255,680 | \$ — |
| Legacy CRE loans ⁽²⁾ | 11,000 | — | — | 11,000 | 68,605 | 79,605 | — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Direct Financing Leases | 5 | — | 269 | 274 | 650 | 924 | — |
| Total loans | \$11,005 | \$ — | -\$7,269 | \$18,274 | \$1,317,935 | \$1,336,209 | \$ — |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$— | \$ — | -\$— | \$— | \$1,290,107 | \$1,290,107 | \$ — |
| Legacy CRE loans ⁽³⁾ | 61,400 | — | — | 61,400 | 96,792 | 158,192 | — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Direct Financing Leases | 137 | — | 128 | 265 | 727 | 992 | — |
| Total loans | \$61,537 | \$ — | -\$128 | \$61,665 | \$1,387,626 | \$1,449,291 | \$ — |

Includes one whole loan with an amortized cost of \$7.0 million that was in default at June 30, 2017, on which the Company recorded a \$2.5 million provision for loan loss.

(2) Includes one loan with an appraised value of \$11.0 million that was in default at June 30, 2017.

(3) Includes two loans with an appraised value of \$61.4 million that were in default at December 31, 2016.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

Impaired Loans

The following tables show impaired loans as of the dates indicated (in thousands):

| | Recorded Balance | Unpaid Principal Balance | Specific Allowance | Average Investment in Impaired Loans | Interest Income Recognized |
|---|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | |
| Loans without a specific valuation allowance: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans with a specific valuation allowance: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Total: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ — |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | | |
|---|----------|----------|-------------|----------|--------|
| Loans without a specific valuation allowance: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans with a specific valuation allowance: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ 480 |
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Total: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ 480 |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ 480 |

Troubled-Debt Restructurings ("TDR")

The following tables show TDRs in the Company's loan portfolio (in thousands):

| | Number of Loans | Pre-Modification Outstanding Recorded Balance | Post-Modification Outstanding Recorded Balance |
|---|-----------------|--|---|
| Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 | | | |
| Legacy CRE whole loans held for sale ⁽¹⁾ | — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Total loans | — | \$ — | \$ — |

| | Number of Loans | Pre-Modification Outstanding Recorded Balance | Post-Modification Outstanding Recorded Balance |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|---|
| Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 | | | |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | | |
|-----------------|---|-----------|-----------|
| CRE whole loans | 3 | \$ 29,459 | \$ 29,459 |
| Total loans | 3 | \$ 29,459 | \$ 29,459 |

(1) Legacy CRE whole loans held for sale represent CRE whole loans designated as assets held for sale at June 30, 2017.

NOTE 7 - INVESTMENT SECURITIES, TRADING

Structured notes are CLO debt securities collateralized by syndicated corporate loans. The following table summarizes the Company's structured notes classified as investment securities, trading and carried at fair value (in thousands):

(Back to Index)

30

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

| | Amortized Cost | Unrealized Gains | Unrealized Losses | Fair Value |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Structured notes | \$ 2,891 | \$ — | \$ (2,720) | \$ 171 |
| Total | \$ 2,891 | \$ — | \$ (2,720) | \$ 171 |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | |
|------------------|----------|--------|-------------|----------|
| Structured notes | \$ 6,242 | \$ 920 | \$ (2,670) | \$ 4,492 |
| Total | \$ 6,242 | \$ 920 | \$ (2,670) | \$ 4,492 |

The Company sold zero and one investment security for a realized gain of \$0 and \$9,000 during the three and six months ended June 30, 2017. The Company sold no investment securities during the three and six months ended June 30, 2016. The Company held five and six investment securities, trading at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

NOTE 8 - INVESTMENT SECURITIES AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE

The following table summarizes the Company's investment securities, including those pledged as collateral and classified as available-for-sale. ABS may include, but are not limited to the Company's investments in Harvest CLO Securities and other securities backed by syndicated corporate loans and other loan obligations. These securities are carried at fair value (in thousands):

| | Amortized Cost | Unrealized Gains | Unrealized Losses | Fair Value ⁽¹⁾ |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| ABS | \$ 15,828 | \$ 1,466 | \$ (506) | \$ 16,788 |
| CMBS | 98,199 | 825 | (792) | 98,232 |
| RMBS | 1,350 | 66 | (41) | 1,375 |
| Total | \$ 115,377 | \$ 2,357 | \$ (1,339) | \$ 116,395 |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | |
|-------|------------|----------|-----------|------------|
| ABS | \$ 21,365 | \$ 3,988 | \$ (73) | \$ 25,280 |
| CMBS | 98,525 | 425 | (863) | 98,087 |
| RMBS | 1,526 | 77 | (2) | 1,601 |
| Total | \$ 121,416 | \$ 4,490 | \$ (938) | \$ 124,968 |

(1) At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, \$82.9 million and \$97.5 million, respectively, of investment securities available-for-sale were pledged as collateral under related financings.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

The following table summarizes the estimated maturities of the Company's ABS, CMBS and RMBS according to their estimated weighted average life classifications (in thousands, except percentages):

| | Amortized Cost | Fair Value | Weighted Average Coupon |
|---|----------------|------------|-------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | |
| Less than one year ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 73,125 | \$72,775 | 5.46% |
| Greater than one year and less than five years | 10,002 | 10,749 | 4.93% |
| Greater than five years and less than ten years | 29,677 | 30,447 | 6.75% |
| Greater than ten years | 2,573 | 2,424 | 9.96% |
| Total | \$ 115,377 | \$116,395 | 5.85% |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | |
| Less than one year ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 80,801 | \$80,325 | 5.60% |
| Greater than one year and less than five years | 17,197 | 17,408 | 4.52% |
| Greater than five years and less than ten years | 9,622 | 12,936 | 10.68% |
| Greater than ten years | 13,796 | 14,299 | 10.39% |
| Total | \$ 121,416 | \$124,968 | 6.39% |

(1) The Company expects that the maturity dates of these CMBS and ABS will either be extended or that they will be paid in full.

At June 30, 2017, the contractual maturities of the CMBS investment securities available-for-sale range from June 2022 to February 2051. The contractual maturity date of RMBS investment securities available-for-sale is June 2029. The contractual maturities of the ABS investment securities available-for-sale range from May 2018 to July 2027. The following table shows the fair value, gross unrealized losses and number of securities aggregated by investment category and length of time, for those individual investment securities available-for-sale that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position during the periods specified (in thousands, except number of securities):

| | Less than 12 Months | | | More than 12 Months | | | Total | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| | Fair Value | Unrealized Losses | Number of Securities | Fair Value | Unrealized Losses | Number of Securities | Fair Value | Unrealized Losses | Number of Securities |
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | | | | | |
| ABS | \$12,527 | \$(506) |) 3 | \$— | \$— | — | \$12,527 | \$(506) |) 3 |
| CMBS | 39,445 | (502) |) 13 | 16,006 | (290) |) 7 | 55,451 | (792) |) 20 |
| RMBS | 768 | (41) |) 2 | — | — | — | 768 | (41) |) 2 |
| Total temporarily impaired securities | \$52,740 | \$(1,049) |) 18 | \$16,006 | \$(290) |) 7 | \$68,746 | \$(1,339) |) 25 |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | | | | | | |
| ABS | \$— | \$— | — | \$828 | \$(73) |) 1 | \$828 | \$(73) |) 1 |
| CMBS | 30,869 | (436) |) 10 | 26,616 | (427) |) 15 | 57,485 | (863) |) 25 |
| RMBS | 662 | (2) |) 1 | — | — | — | 662 | (2) |) 1 |
| Total temporarily impaired securities | \$31,531 | \$(438) |) 11 | \$27,444 | \$(500) |) 16 | \$58,975 | \$(938) |) 27 |

The unrealized losses in the above table are considered to be temporary impairments due to market factors and are not reflective of credit deterioration.

During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, the Company recognized no other-than-temporary impairment on its investment securities available-for-sale.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

32

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

The following table summarizes the Company's sales of investment securities available-for-sale (in thousands, except number of securities):

| | For the Three Months Ended | | | | For the Six Months Ended | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| | Positions Sold | Positions Redeemed | Par Amount Sold/Redeemed | Realized Gain (Loss) | Positions Sold | Positions Redeemed | Par Amount Sold/Redeemed | Realized Gain (Loss) |
| June 30, 2017 | | | | | | | | |
| ABS | 2 | — | \$ 9,605 | \$ 1,792 | 2 | — | \$ 9,605 | \$ 1,792 |

Of the two ABS sales, the Company recorded a receivable for one of the sales in the amount of \$3.1 million which was received in full in July 2017, proceeds for the other sale totaling \$4.2 million were received prior to June 30, 2017. This amount is included as part of other assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. There were no other sales or redemptions during the three and six months ended June 30, 2017.

NOTE 9 - INVESTMENTS IN UNCONSOLIDATED ENTITIES

The following table shows the Company's investments in unconsolidated entities at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 and equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated entities for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

| | Ownership % at June 30, 2017 | Balance at June 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 | Equity in (Losses) Earnings of Unconsolidated Entities | | | |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | For the three months ended June 30, 2017 | For the six months ended June 30, 2017 | For the three months ended June 30, 2016 | For the six months ended June 30, 2016 |
| RRE VIP Borrower, LLC ⁽¹⁾ | —% | \$— | \$ — | \$37 | \$37 | \$10 | \$35 |
| Investment in LCC Preferred Stock ⁽⁵⁾ | 29.0% | 43,247 | 42,960 | 122 | 288 | 933 | 2,344 |
| Pearlmark Mezz ⁽²⁾ | —% | — | 16,953 | (193) | 165 | 171 | 419 |
| RCM Global, LLC | 8.7% | 88 | 465 | (166) | (170) | 222 | 399 |
| Pelium Capital Partners, L.P. ⁽³⁾ | 80.2% | 12,282 | 25,993 | 82 | (77) | 1,360 | 1,721 |
| Subtotal | | 55,617 | 86,371 | (118) | 243 | 2,696 | 4,918 |
| Investment in RCT I and II ⁽⁴⁾ | 3.0% | 1,548 | 1,548 | (663) | (1,300) | (651) | (1,292) |
| Total | | \$57,165 | \$ 87,919 | \$(781) | \$(1,057) | \$2,045 | \$3,626 |

The investment in RRE VIP Borrower was sold at December 31, 2014. Earnings for the three and six months

(1) ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016 are related to insurance premium refunds with respect to the underlying sold properties in the portfolio.

(2) The Company had committed to invest up to \$50.0 million in Pearlmark Mezz. The commitment termination date was set to end the earlier of when the original commitment was fully funded, or the fifth anniversary following the final closing date of June 24, 2015. The Company sold its investment in Pearlmark Mezz on May 17, 2017.

(3) For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company received proceeds of \$13.6 million related to the partial liquidation of its investment.

(4) For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, these amounts are recorded in interest expense on the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

(5) The Company's investment in LCC was sold subsequent to June 30, 2017. See Footnote 23.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

33

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

NOTE 10 - INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The following table summarizes the activity of intangible assets for the period indicated (in thousands):

| | Management Contracts |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Balance, January 1, 2017 | \$ 213 |
| Amortization | (36) |
| Total before impairment losses | 177 |
| Impairment losses | (177) |
| Balance, June 30, 2017 | \$ — |

Management Contracts

The Company recognized fee income on management contracts of \$817,000 and \$1.5 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively, and \$510,000 and \$912,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively.

For the three and six month ended June 30, 2017, the Company recorded amortization expense of \$0 and \$36,000, respectively, in relation to the Company's management contracts. For the three and six month ended June 30, 2016, the Company recorded amortization expense of \$327,000 and \$802,000, respectively, in relation to the Company's management contracts. In March 2017, the remaining CLO associated with the management contracts was called. Using a discounted cash flow analysis, the carrying amount of the management contract was deemed to be unrecoverable and in excess of its fair value. As a result of this analysis, an impairment loss of \$177,000 was recognized and is included in the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2017. The Company does not hold any intangible assets at June 30, 2017, and will not record any amortization expense related to these intangible assets going forward.

NOTE 11 - BORROWINGS

The Company historically has financed the acquisition of its investments, including investment securities and loans, through the use of secured and unsecured borrowings in the form of securitized notes, repurchase agreements, secured term facilities, warehouse facilities, convertible senior notes and trust preferred securities issuances. Certain information with respect to the Company's borrowings is summarized in the following table (in thousands, except percentages):

| | Principal Outstanding | Unamortized Issuance Costs and Discounts | Outstanding Borrowings | Weighted Average Borrowing Rate | Weighted Average Remaining Maturity | Value of Collateral |
|--|--------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|--|------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | | |
| RCC 2014-CRE2 Senior Notes | \$ 60,980 | \$ 679 | \$ 60,301 | 3.15% | 14.8 years | \$ 179,299 |
| RCC 2015-CRE3 Senior Notes | 137,463 | 1,385 | 136,078 | 3.59% | 14.7 years | 201,239 |
| RCC 2015-CRE4 Senior Notes | 110,264 | 1,431 | 108,833 | 3.21% | 15.1 years | 199,201 |
| Unsecured Junior Subordinated Debentures | 51,548 | — | 51,548 | 5.11% | 19.3 years | — |
| 6.0% Convertible Senior Notes | 115,000 | 2,393 | 112,607 | 6.00% | 1.4 years | — |
| 8.0% Convertible Senior Notes | 100,000 | 2,903 | 97,097 | 8.00% | 2.5 years | — |
| CRE - Term Repurchase Facilities ⁽¹⁾ | 409,287 | 1,853 | 407,434 | 3.62% | 1.1 years | 612,166 |
| | 68,982 | — | 68,982 | 3.06% | 313 days | 100,630 |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

CMBS - Term Repurchase
Facilities ⁽²⁾

Trust Certificates - Term
Repurchase Facility ⁽³⁾

Total

| | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------|--------------|
| 26,667 | 208 | 26,459 | 6.67% | 1.4 years | 89,181 |
| \$ 1,080,191 | \$ 10,852 | \$ 1,069,339 | 4.32% | 6.1 years | \$ 1,381,716 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

34

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

| | Principal Outstanding | Unamortized Issuance Costs and Discounts | Outstanding Borrowings | Weighted Average Borrowing Rate | Weighted Average Remaining Maturity | Value of Collateral |
|---|--------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|--|------------------------|
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | | | |
| RCC 2014-CRE2 Senior Notes | \$ 131,936 | \$ 1,871 | \$ 130,065 | 2.19% | 15.3 years | \$250,255 |
| RCC 2015-CRE3 Senior Notes | 196,112 | 2,358 | 193,754 | 2.82% | 15.2 years | 259,889 |
| RCC 2015-CRE4 Senior Notes | 158,475 | 2,193 | 156,282 | 2.55% | 15.6 years | 247,414 |
| Unsecured Junior Subordinated Debentures | 51,548 | — | 51,548 | 4.89% | 19.8 years | — |
| 6.0% Convertible Senior Notes | 115,000 | 3,231 | 111,769 | 6.00% | 1.9 years | — |
| 8.0% Convertible Senior Notes | 100,000 | 3,472 | 96,528 | 8.00% | 3.0 years | — |
| CRE - Term Repurchase Facilities ⁽¹⁾ | 349,318 | 2,680 | 346,638 | 3.04% | 1.6 years | 520,503 |
| CMBS - Term Repurchase Facilities ⁽²⁾ | 78,503 | 16 | 78,487 | 2.73% | 129 days | 115,157 |
| Trust Certificates - Term Repurchase Facility ⁽³⁾ | 26,667 | 282 | 26,385 | 6.21% | 1.9 years | 89,181 |
| Total | \$ 1,207,559 | \$ 16,103 | \$ 1,191,456 | 3.67% | 8.0 years | \$ 1,482,399 |

(1) Amounts also include accrued interest expense of \$571,000 and \$468,000 related to CRE term repurchase facilities at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(2) Amounts also include accrued interest expense of \$132,000 and \$157,000 related to CMBS term repurchase facilities at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(3) Amounts also include accrued interest expense of \$69,000 and \$69,000 related to the trust certificates term repurchase facility at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

The Company is in compliance with all covenants in each of the respective agreements at June 30, 2017.

Securitizations

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the Company's consolidated securitizations at June 30, 2017 (in thousands):

| Securitization | Closing Date | Maturity Date | End of Designated Principal Reinvestment Period ⁽¹⁾ | Total Note Paydowns at June 30, 2017 |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|--|---|
| RCC 2014-CRE2 | July 2014 | April 2032 | July 2016 | \$ 174,364 |
| RCC 2015-CRE3 | February 2015 | March 2032 | February 2017 | \$ 144,664 |
| RCC 2015-CRE4 | August 2015 | August 2032 | August 2017 | \$ 113,471 |

The designated principal reinvestment period is the period where principal payments received by each respective (1) securitization may be designated by the Company to purchase funding participations of existing collateral originally underwritten at the close of each securitization, which was funded outside of the deal structure.

The investments held by the Company's securitizations collateralize the securitizations' borrowings and, as a result, are not available to the Company, its creditors, or stockholders. All senior notes retained at closing or subsequently repurchased by the Company at June 30, 2017 eliminate in consolidation.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

Repurchase and Credit Facilities

Borrowings under the Company's repurchase agreements were guaranteed by the Company or one of its subsidiaries. The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the Company's borrowings (in thousands, except percentages):

| | At June 30, 2017 | | | | At December 31, 2016 | | | |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Outstanding Borrowing | Value of Collateral | Number of Positions as Collateral | Weighted Average Interest Rate | Outstanding Borrowing | Value of Collateral | Number of Positions as Collateral | Weighted Average Interest Rate |
| CMBS - Term Repurchase Facilities | | | | | | | | |
| Wells Fargo Bank | \$20,419 | \$25,835 | 12 | 2.44% | \$22,506 | \$28,514 | 13 | 1.96% |
| Deutsche Bank ⁽¹⁾ | 48,563 | 74,795 | 22 | 3.32% | 55,981 | 86,643 | 23 | 3.04% |
| CRE - Term Repurchase Facilities | | | | | | | | |
| Wells Fargo Bank ⁽²⁾ | 265,930 | 391,826 | 20 | 3.53% | 215,283 | 313,126 | 16 | 2.86% |
| Morgan Stanley Bank ⁽³⁾ | 141,504 | 220,340 | 12 | 3.79% | 131,355 | 207,377 | 11 | 3.34% |
| Trust Certificates | | | | | | | | |
| Term Repurchase Facility | | | | | | | | |
| RSO Repo SPE Trust 2015 ⁽⁴⁾ | 26,459 | 89,181 | 1 | 6.67% | 26,385 | 89,181 | 1 | 6.21% |
| Total | \$502,875 | \$801,977 | | | \$451,510 | \$724,841 | | |

(1) The Deutsche Bank CMBS term repurchase facility includes \$0 and \$16,000 of deferred debt issuance costs at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(2) The Wells Fargo Bank CRE term repurchase facility includes \$1.1 million and \$1.6 million of deferred debt issuance costs at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(3) The Morgan Stanley Bank CRE term repurchase facility includes \$774,000 and \$1.1 million of deferred debt issuance costs at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(4) The RSO Repo SPE Trust 2015 term repurchase facility includes \$208,000 and \$282,000 of deferred debt issuance costs at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

The following table shows information about the amount at risk under the repurchase facilities (dollars in thousands):

| | Amount at Risk ⁽¹⁾ | Weighted Average Maturity | Weighted Average Interest Rate |
|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | |
| CMBS - Term Repurchase Facilities | | | |
| Wells Fargo Bank, National Association | \$5,462 | 274 days | 2.44% |
| Deutsche Bank AG | \$26,471 | 329 days | 3.32% |
| CRE - Term Repurchase Facilities | | | |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | | |
|---|-----------|-----------|-------|
| Wells Fargo Bank, National Association | \$126,442 | 1.1 years | 3.53% |
| Morgan Stanley Bank, National Association | \$79,176 | 1.2 years | 3.79% |

Trust Certificates Term Repurchase Facility

| | | | |
|-------------------------|----------|-----------|-------|
| RSO Repo SPE Trust 2015 | \$62,575 | 1.4 years | 6.67% |
|-------------------------|----------|-----------|-------|

(1) Equal to the total of the estimated fair value of securities or loans sold and accrued interest income, minus the total of repurchase agreement liabilities and accrued interest expense.

(Back to Index)

36

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

| | Amount at Risk ⁽¹⁾ | Weighted Average Maturity | Weighted Average Interest Rate |
|---|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| At December 31, 2016: | | | |
| CMBS - Term Repurchase Facilities | | | |
| Wells Fargo Bank, National Association | \$6,059 | 90 days | 1.96% |
| Deutsche Bank AG | \$30,971 | 145 days | 3.04% |
| CRE - Term Repurchase Facilities | | | |
| Wells Fargo Bank, National Association | \$97,482 | 1.6 years | 2.86% |
| Morgan Stanley Bank, National Association | \$75,772 | 1.7 years | 3.34% |
| Trust Certificates Term Repurchase Facility | | | |
| RSO Repo SPE Trust 2015 | \$62,575 | 1.9 years | 6.21% |

(1) Equal to the total of the estimated fair value of securities or loans sold and accrued interest income, minus the total of repurchase agreement liabilities and accrued interest expense.

CMBS - Term Repurchase Facilities

On March 8, 2005, the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary RCC Real Estate entered into the short-term CMBS 2005 Facility with Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. ("Deutsche Bank"). In May 2016, the Company entered into an agreement governed by the 2005 Facility with Deutsche Bank to enter into transactions in which RCC Real Estate and Deutsche Bank agree to transfer from RCC Real Estate to Deutsche Bank all of their right, title and interest to certain CMBS and other assets against the transfer of funds by Deutsche Bank to RCC Real Estate, with a simultaneous agreement by Deutsche Bank to transfer back to RCC Real Estate such assets at a date certain, against the transfer of funds from RCC Real Estate to Deutsche Bank. In May 2017, Deutsche Bank approved the extension of the agreement to May 2018.

Short-Term Repurchase Agreements - CMBS

In November 2012, RCC Real Estate entered into a master repurchase and securities agreement (the "JP Morgan Securities Facility") with JP Morgan Securities LLC to finance the purchase of CMBS. In April 2017, the Company entered into the first amendment of the JP Morgan Securities Facility which amended the minimum shareholders' equity of the guarantor and maximum leverage ratio covenants. The Company had no outstanding borrowings payable under the JP Morgan Securities Facility at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

Contractual maturity dates of the Company's borrowings by category and year are presented in the table below (in thousands):

| | Total | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 and Thereafter |
|--|-------------|------|-----------|------|----------|------------------------|
| CRE Securitizations | \$305,212 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$305,212 |
| Repurchase Facilities | 502,875 | — | 502,875 | — | — | — |
| Unsecured Junior Subordinated Debentures | 51,548 | — | — | — | — | 51,548 |
| 6.0 % Convertible Senior Notes | 112,607 | — | 112,607 | — | — | — |
| 8.0 % Convertible Senior Notes | 97,097 | — | — | — | 97,097 | — |
| Total | \$1,069,339 | \$ — | \$615,482 | \$ — | \$97,097 | \$356,760 |

NOTE 12 - SHARE ISSUANCE AND REPURCHASE

On or after June 14, 2017, the Company may, at its option, redeem its Series A preferred stock, in whole or part, at any time and from time to time, for cash at \$25.00 per share, plus accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, to the

redemption date.

On or after October 2, 2017, the Company may, at its option, redeem its Series B preferred stock, in whole or part, at any time and from time to time, for cash at \$25.00 per share, plus accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, to the redemption date.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

37

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

On or after July 30, 2024, the Company may, at its option, redeem its Series C preferred stock, in whole or part, at any time and from time to time, for cash at \$25.00 per share, plus accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, to the redemption date.

Under a dividend reinvestment plan authorized by the board of directors on March 21, 2013, the Company was authorized to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of common stock. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company did not sell any shares of common stock through this program.

Under a share repurchase plan authorized by the board of directors on August 3, 2015, the Company was authorized to repurchase up to \$50.0 million of its outstanding equity and debt securities. In March 2016, the Company's board of directors approved a new securities repurchase program for up to \$50.0 million of its outstanding securities, which replaced the August 2015 repurchase plan. Since the inception of the program through December 31, 2016, the Company repurchased \$35.2 million of its common stock, representing approximately 2.8 million shares, or 8.3% of the outstanding balance and \$3.1 million of its outstanding Series B preferred stock, representing approximately 196,000 shares, or 3.4% of the initial outstanding balance. During the six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company did not repurchase any shares of its common or preferred stock through this program. At June 30, 2017, \$44.9 million remains available in this repurchase plan.

NOTE 13 - SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

The following table summarizes the Company's restricted common stock transactions:

| | Non-Employee Directors | Non-Employees ⁽¹⁾ | Employees | Total |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Unvested shares at January 1, 2017 | 27,320 | 301,486 | 71,244 | 400,050 |
| Issued | 34,246 | 321,789 | 12,019 | 368,054 |
| Vested | (23,193) | (137,345) | (32,110) | (192,648) |
| Forfeited | (4,299) | (14,087) | (1,412) | (19,798) |
| Unvested shares at June 30, 2017 | 34,074 | 471,843 | 49,741 | 555,658 |

(1) Non-employees are employees of Resource America and C-III.

The Company is required to value any unvested shares of restricted common stock granted to non-employees at the current market price. The estimated fair value at grant date of the unvested shares of restricted common stock granted to non-employees during the six months ended June 30, 2017 was \$2.7 million. The estimated fair value at grant date of the unvested shares of restricted common stock granted to non-employees during the six months ended June 30, 2016 was \$2.3 million. The estimated fair value at grant date of unvested shares of restricted common stock issued to the Company's eight non-employee directors during the six months ended June 30, 2017 was \$290,000. The estimated fair value at grant date of unvested shares of restricted common stock issued to the Company's seven non-employee directors during the six months ended June 30, 2016 was \$255,000.

The Company records any unvested shares of restricted common stock granted to non-employee directors at the fair value on the grant date amortized over the service period. The amortization recognized during the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 was \$59,000 and \$132,000, respectively. The amortization recognized during the three and six months ended June 30, 2016 was \$64,000 and \$128,000, respectively.

At June 30, 2017, the total unrecognized restricted common stock expense for non-employees was \$2.8 million, with a weighted average amortization period remaining of 2.5 years. At December 31, 2016, the total unrecognized restricted common stock expense for non-employees was \$891,000, with a weighted average amortization period remaining of 2.6 years.

The following table summarizes restricted common stock grants during the six months ended June 30, 2017:

| Date | Shares | Vesting/Year | Vesting Date(s) |
|------|--------|--------------|-----------------|
|------|--------|--------------|-----------------|

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | | |
|------------------|---------|-------|---------------------------|
| January 25, 2017 | 321,789 | 33.3% | 1/25/18, 1/25/19, 1/25/20 |
| February 1, 2017 | 4,242 | 100% | 2/1/18 |
| March 8, 2017 | 18,450 | 100% | 3/8/18 |
| March 13, 2017 | 4,299 | 100% | 3/13/18 |
| June 1, 2017 | 3,575 | 100% | 6/1/18 |
| June 6, 2017 | 3,680 | 100% | 6/6/18 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

38

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

The following table summarizes the status of the Company's vested stock options at June 30, 2017:

| Vested Options | Number of Options | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years) | Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands) |
|---------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Vested at January 1, 2017 | 26,250 | \$ 46.60 | | |
| Vested | — | — | | |
| Exercised | — | — | | |
| Forfeited | — | — | | |
| Expired | (16,250) | 59.52 | | |
| Vested at June 30, 2017 | 10,000 | \$ 25.60 | 3.88 | \$ — |

There were no options granted during the six months ended June 30, 2017 or 2016. The outstanding stock options have a contractual term of ten years and will expire in 2021.

The components of equity compensation expense for the periods presented is as follows (in thousands):

| | For the Three Months Ended | | For the Six Months Ended | |
|---|----------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| | June 30, 2017 | June 30, 2016 | June 30, 2017 | June 30, 2016 |
| Restricted shares granted to non-employees ⁽¹⁾ | \$675 | \$1,288 | \$1,390 | \$1,713 |
| Restricted shares granted to non-employee directors | 59 | 64 | 132 | 128 |
| Total equity compensation expense ⁽²⁾ | \$734 | \$1,352 | \$1,522 | \$1,841 |

(1) Non-employees are employees of Resource America and C-III.

(2) Amounts do not include equity compensation expense for employees of our subsidiary PCM, which is included in net income (loss) for discontinued operations, net of tax.

Under the Company's Management Agreement, incentive compensation is paid quarterly. Up to 75% of the incentive compensation is paid in cash and at least 25% is paid in the form of an award of common stock. There were no incentive fees paid to the Manager for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016.

Apart from incentive compensation payable under the Management Agreement, the Company has established no formal criteria for the issuance of equity awards at June 30, 2017. All awards are discretionary in nature and subject to approval by the compensation committee of the Company's board of directors.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

NOTE 14 - EARNINGS PER SHARE

The following table presents a reconciliation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the periods presented as follows (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

| | For the Three Months Ended | | For the Six Months Ended | |
|---|----------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| | June 30, 2017 | June 30, 2016 | June 30, 2017 | June 30, 2016 |
| Net income from continuing operations | \$ 12,568 | \$ 10,908 | \$ 21,742 | \$ 19,760 |
| Net income allocated to preferred shares | (6,015) | (6,014) | (12,029) | (12,062) |
| Carrying value in excess of consideration paid for preferred shares | — | (111) | — | 1,500 |
| Net loss allocable to non-controlling interest, net of taxes | 95 | 60 | 196 | 150 |
| Net income from continuing operations allocable to common shares | 6,648 | 4,843 | 9,909 | 9,348 |
| Net loss from discontinued operations, net of tax | (4,184) | (6,379) | (4,745) | (1,211) |
| Net income (loss) allocable to common shares | \$ 2,464 | \$ (1,536) | \$ 5,164 | \$ 8,137 |

Basic:

| | | | | |
|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Weighted average number of shares outstanding | 30,820,442 | 30,410,451 | 30,786,527 | 30,505,428 |
| Continuing operations | \$ 0.22 | \$ 0.16 | \$ 0.32 | \$ 0.31 |
| Discontinued operations | (0.14) | (0.21) | (0.15) | (0.04) |
| Basic net income (loss) per share | \$ 0.08 | \$ (0.05) | \$ 0.17 | \$ 0.27 |

Diluted:

| | | | | |
|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Weighted average number of shares outstanding | 30,820,442 | 30,410,451 | 30,786,527 | 30,505,428 |
| Additional shares due to assumed conversion of dilutive instruments | 200,484 | — | 181,313 | 218,844 |
| Adjusted weighted-average number of common shares outstanding | 31,020,926 | 30,410,451 | 30,967,840 | 30,724,272 |
| Continuing operations | \$ 0.22 | \$ 0.16 | \$ 0.32 | \$ 0.30 |
| Discontinued operations | (0.14) | (0.21) | (0.15) | (0.04) |
| Diluted net income (loss) per share | \$ 0.08 | \$ (0.05) | \$ 0.17 | \$ 0.26 |

Potentially dilutive shares consisting of 9,002,859 shares issuable in connection with the potential conversion of the Company's 6.0% and 8.0% Convertible Senior Notes (see Note 11) for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016 were not included in the calculation of diluted net income (loss) per share because the effect would be anti-dilutive.

NOTE 15 - ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

The following table presents the changes in each component of accumulated other comprehensive income for the six months ended June 30, 2017 (dollars in thousands):

| | Net unrealized (loss) gain on derivatives | Net unrealized (loss) gain on securities, available-for-sale | Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) |
|--|---|--|---|
| Balance, January 1, 2017 | \$ (18) | \$ 3,099 | \$ 3,081 |
| Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications | — | (1,494) | (1,494) |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income | 92 | (1,179) | (1,087) |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | | |
|------------------------|-------|--------|--------|
| Balance, June 30, 2017 | \$ 74 | \$ 426 | \$ 500 |
|------------------------|-------|--------|--------|

(Back to Index)

40

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

NOTE 16 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Relationship with Resource America and Certain of its Subsidiaries

Relationship with C-III, Resource America and Certain of their Subsidiaries. On September 8, 2016, Resource America was acquired by C-III, a leading CRE investment management and services company engaged in a broad range of activities, including primary and special loan servicing, loan origination, fund management, CDO management, principal investment, zoning due diligence, investment sales and multifamily property management. As part of the transaction, C-III took over control of the Company's Manager and became the beneficial owner of 715,396 shares of the Company's common stock (2.3% of the Company's outstanding common shares) through its indirect ownership of the Company's Manager and Resource Capital Investor, Inc. C-III is indirectly controlled and partially owned by Island Capital Group ("Island Capital"), of which Mr. Farkas, Chairman of the Company, is the managing member. Mr. Farkas is also chairman and chief executive officer of C-III and chief executive officer and president of Resource America. In addition, Robert C. Lieber, the Company's Chief Executive Officer and President, is an executive managing director of both C-III and Island Capital. Jeffrey P. Cohen, who is a member of the Company's Board, is an executive managing director of C-III, president of Island Capital and a director and executive vice president of Resource America. The Company's other executive officers are also officers of the Company's Manager and/or of Resource America or C-III.

The Company has entered into a management agreement under which the Company's Manager receives substantial fees. On May 22, 2016, the Company entered into a letter agreement with Resource America pursuant to which the Company irrevocably waived its right to terminate the management agreement as a result of a "Change of Control" (as defined in the management agreement) resulting from the acquisition of Resource America by C-III. Upon consummation of that acquisition, Resource America paid a \$1.5 million fee to the Company for the waiver. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Manager earned base management fees of approximately \$2.6 million and \$5.2 million (net of rebates), respectively. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, the Manager earned base management fees of approximately \$3.0 million and \$6.9 million (net of rebates), respectively. No incentive management fees were earned for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 or 2016. The Company reimburses the Manager and Resource America for expenses and the costs of employees of Resource America who perform legal, accounting, due diligence and other services that outside professionals or consultants would otherwise perform. The management agreement, as amended, also provides that the Manager must furnish us with a director of investor relations. The Company bears the expense of the compensation and benefits of the Company's Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer and several accounting and tax professionals and 50% of the salary and benefits of the investor relations officer. Until September 8, 2016, the Company also reimbursed Resource America for the compensation and benefits of the former Chairman. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company reimbursed the Manager \$1.1 million and \$2.9 million for all such compensation and costs, respectively. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, the Company reimbursed the Manager \$1.5 million and \$2.6 million for all such compensation and costs, respectively.

On November 7, 2013, the Company entered into an amendment to the management agreement to include the definition of an "Ancillary Operating Subsidiary," which means one or more subsidiaries, including a TRS and its subsidiaries, that are operating entities principally engaged in the evaluation, underwriting, origination, servicing, holding, trading and financing of loans, securities, investments and credit products other than CRE loans. An Ancillary Operating Subsidiary may, with the approval of a majority of the independent directors, directly incur and pay all of its own operating costs and expenses, including without limitation, compensation of employees of such Ancillary Operating Subsidiary and reimbursement of any compensation costs incurred by the Manager for personnel principally devoted to such Ancillary Operating Subsidiary.

On November 24, 2010, the Company entered into an Investment Management Agreement with Resource Capital Markets, Inc., ("RCM"), which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Resource America. The initial agreement provided that: (a) RCM may invest up to \$5.0 million of the Company's funds, with the investable amount being adjusted by portfolio gains (losses) and collections, and offset by expenses, taxes and realized management fees, and (b) RCM can earn a management fee in any year that the net profits earned exceed a preferred return. On June 17, 2011, the Company entered into a revised Investment Management Agreement with RCM which provided an additional \$8.0 million of the Company's funds for RCM to invest. The management fee is 20% of the amount by which the net profits exceed the preferred return. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, RCM earned no management fees. The Company holds \$171,000 in fair market value of trading securities at June 30, 2017, a \$3.9 million change from \$4.1 million at fair market value at December 31, 2016. The Company also reimburses RCM for expenses paid on the Company's behalf. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company paid RCM no expense reimbursements. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, the Company paid RCM \$0 and \$8,000 as expense reimbursements, respectively.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

41

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

At June 30, 2017, the Company was indebted to the Manager for \$924,000, comprised of base management fees of \$876,000 and expense reimbursements of \$47,000. At December 31, 2016, the Company was indebted to the Manager for \$1.4 million, comprised of base management fees of \$1.3 million and expense reimbursements of \$35,000. At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company was also indebted to the Manager for an oversight fee of \$62,000 and \$138,000, which was recorded in liabilities held for sale. At June 30, 2017, the Company was indebted to RCM under the Company's Investment Management Agreement for \$102,000, comprised entirely of expense reimbursements. At December 31, 2016, the Company was indebted to RCM under the Company's Investment Management Agreement for \$216,000, comprised entirely of expense reimbursements. The Company's base management fee payable as well as expense reimbursements payable are recorded in accounts payable and other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets.

On November 7, 2013, the Company, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, purchased all of the membership interests in Elevation Home Loans, LLC, a start-up residential mortgage company, from a person who subsequently became an employee of Resource America for \$830,000, paid in the form of 34,165 shares of restricted Company common stock. The restricted stock vested in full on November 7, 2016, and included dividend equivalent rights. Elevation Home Loans, LLC was liquidated in 2016.

In May 2016, the Company made a €12.5 million investment in Harvest CLO XV, a European CLO vehicle with a total par value of €413.0 million managed by an unrelated third-party collateral manager. In connection with this transaction, a subsidiary of Resource America received a \$2.3 million structuring and placement fee.

At June 30, 2017, the Company retained equity in six securitizations, which were structured for the Company by the Manager, although two of the securitizations were substantially liquidated in 2014 and 2015. Under the Management Agreement, the Manager was not separately compensated by the Company for executing these transactions and is not separately compensated for managing the securitization entities and their assets.

Relationship with LEAF Commercial Capital. Leaf Commercial Capital ("LCC"), a former subsidiary of Resource America in which the Company owned a minority interest, originated and managed equipment leases and notes on behalf of the Company. On March 5, 2010, the Company entered into agreements with Lease Equity Appreciation Fund II, L.P., ("LEAF II") (an equipment leasing partnership sponsored by LEAF Financial, which is a subsidiary of Resource America, and of which a LEAF Financial subsidiary is the general partner), pursuant to which the Company provided an \$8.0 million credit facility to LEAF II. The credit facility initially had a one year term with interest at 12% per year, payable quarterly, and was secured by all the assets of LEAF II. The Company received a 1% origination fee in connection with establishing the facility. The facility originally matured on March 3, 2011 and was extended until September 3, 2011 with a 1% extension fee paid on the outstanding loan balance. On June 3, 2011, the Company entered into an amendment to extend the maturity to February 15, 2012 and to decrease the interest rate from 12% to 10% per annum resulting in a TDR under applicable accounting guidance. On February 15, 2012, the credit facility was further amended to extend the maturity to February 15, 2013 with a 1% extension fee accrued and added to the amount outstanding. On January 11, 2013, the Company entered into another amendment to extend the maturity to February 15, 2014 with an additional 1% extension fee accrued and added to the amount outstanding. On December 17, 2013, the Company entered into another amendment to extend the maturity to February 15, 2015. During the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company recorded a provision of \$1.3 million against this loan before extinguishing the loan and bringing direct financing leases in the amount of \$2.1 million on the Company's balance sheet in satisfaction of the loan receivable. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, there was a provision of lease losses of \$131,000 and \$270,000 recorded against the value of the direct financing leases, respectively. There was no provision for lease losses recorded during the three and six months ended June 30, 2016. At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company held \$189,000 and \$527,000 of direct financing leases, net of reserves.

On November 16, 2011, the Company, together with LEAF Financial and LCC, entered into a securities purchase agreement with Eos Partners, L.P., a private investment firm, and its affiliates (see Note 3). The Company's resulting interest is accounted for under the equity method and recorded in equity in earnings of unconsolidated entities on the consolidated statements of operations. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company recorded income of \$122,000 and \$288,000 respectively, in respect of the Company's equity interests in LCC. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, the Company recorded income of \$933,000 and \$2.3 million, respectively, in respect of the Company's equity interests in LCC. The Company's total investment in LCC was \$43.2 million and \$43.0 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. On July 31, 2017, the Company received cash proceeds of \$84.3 million in connection with the sale of LCC.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

42

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

Relationship with CVC Credit Partners. On April 17, 2012, Apidos Capital Management ("ACM"), a former subsidiary of Resource America, was sold to CVC Credit Partners, LLC ("CVC Credit Partners"), a joint venture entity in which Resource America owns a 24% interest. CVC Credit Partners manages internally and externally originated syndicated corporate loans on the Company's behalf. On February 24, 2011, one of the Company's subsidiaries purchased 100% of the ownership interests in Churchill Pacific Asset Management LLC ("CPAM") from Churchill Financial Holdings LLC for \$22.5 million. CPAM subsequently changed its name to Resource Capital Asset Management ("RCAM"). Through RCAM, the Company was entitled to collect senior, subordinated and incentive fees related to five CLOs holding approximately \$1.9 billion in assets managed by RCAM. RCAM is assisted by CVC Credit Partners in managing these CLOs. CVC Credit Partners is entitled to 10% of all subordinated fees and 50% of the incentive fees received by RCAM. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, CVC Credit Partners earned subordinated and incentive fees totaling \$775,000 and \$1.3 million, respectively. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, CVC Credit Partners earned subordinated and incentive fees totaling \$198,000 and \$307,000, respectively. In October 2012, the Company purchased 66.6% of the preferred equity in one of the RCAM-managed CLOs. In May 2013, the Company purchased additional equity in this CLO, increasing its ownership percentage to 68.3%. The CLOs were liquidated in February 2013, January 2016, September 2016 and February 2017, respectively. The unamortized balance of the intangible asset was \$0 and \$213,000 at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. During the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, the Company recorded impairment of \$177,000 and \$0 on the related intangible asset of these CLOs. At June 30, 2017, the Company had no remaining investment in RCAM.

Relationship with Long Term Care Conversion Funding. The Company also reimburses Resource America for additional costs incurred related to the Company's life care business, Long Term Care Conversion Funding, established for the purpose of investing in life settlement contracts. The initial agreement, authorized in December 2012, provided for an annual reimbursement of \$550,000, with a two-year term. In March 2015, the agreement was amended to extend the term for an additional two years terminating in December 2016. The agreement was amended again in December 2016 to extend the term for one additional year through December 2017 for a reduced annual reimbursement of \$250,000. This fee is paid quarterly.

Relationship with Resource Real Estate. Resource Real Estate, a subsidiary of Resource America, originates, finances and manages the Company's CRE loan portfolio. The Company reimburses Resource Real Estate for loan origination costs associated with all loans originated. The Company also reimburses Resource Real Estate for expenses, including the expenses of employees of Resource America who perform legal, accounting, due diligence and other services that outside professionals or consultants would otherwise perform, and for the compensation and benefits of several Resource America personnel dedicated to the Company's operations. At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company was indebted to Resource Real Estate for \$508,000 and \$899,000 for expense reimbursements and Resource Real Estate was indebted to the Company for \$0 and \$50,000 for a loan deposit, respectively.

On December 1, 2009, the Company purchased a membership interest in RRE VIP Borrower, LLC (an unconsolidated VIE that held an interest in a real estate joint venture) from Resource America for \$2.1 million, its book value.

Resource Real Estate Management, LLC was asset manager of the venture and received a monthly asset management fee equal to 1.0% of the combined investment calculated as of the last calendar day of the month. There were no fees incurred for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, as the last property associated with the joint venture was sold in July 2014. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company recorded income of \$37,000 and \$37,000, respectively, which was recorded in equity in earnings of unconsolidated entities on the consolidated statements of operations. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, the Company recorded income of \$10,000 and \$35,000, respectively, which was recorded in equity in earnings of unconsolidated entities on the consolidated statements of operations. The income recorded in 2017 and 2016 was related to insurance premium

refunds and the liquidation of bank accounts with respect to the underlying sold properties of the portfolio.

The Company has executed the following four real estate securitization transactions, which provide financing for CRE loans: (i) RCC CRE Notes 2013, a \$307.8 million securitization that closed in December 2013; (ii) RCC 2014-CRE2, a \$353.9 million securitization that closed in July 2014; (iii) RCC 2015-CRE3, a \$346.2 million securitization that closed in February 2015; and (iv) RCC 2015-CRE4, a \$312.9 million securitization that closed in August 2015.

Resource Real Estate serves as special servicer for each securitization. With respect to each specialty service mortgage loan, Resource Real Estate receives an amount equal to the product of (a) the special servicing fee rate, 0.25% per annum multiplied by (b) the outstanding principal balance of such specialty service mortgage loan. The servicing fee is payable monthly, on an asset-by-asset basis. The Company utilizes the brokerage services of Resource Securities, Inc., ("Resource Securities"), a wholly-owned broker-dealer subsidiary of Resource America, on a limited basis to sell some of the securities of our securitizations. The Company paid Resource Securities placement agent fees in connection with each transaction as follows: \$205,000, \$175,000, \$100,000, and \$85,000, respectively. In December

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

43

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

2016, RCC CRE Notes 2013 was liquidated, and, as a result, the remaining assets were returned to us in exchange for the Company's preference shares and equity notes in the securitization.

In July 2014, the Company formed RCM Global Manager to invest in RCM Global, an entity formed to hold a portfolio of structured product securities. The Company contributed \$15.0 million for a 63.8% membership interest in RCM Global. The portion of RCM Global that the Company does not own is presented as non-controlling interest at December 31, 2015 and for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 in the Company's consolidated financial statements. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. In March and June 2015, the Company requested and received a proportional, in-kind distribution in certain securities held by RCM Global. The distribution of and subsequent sale of those securities by the Company through its subsidiary, RCC Residential, resulted in the realization of \$5.0 million of net gain for the year ended December 31, 2015. During the six months ended June 30, 2017, RCC Residential received a cash distribution in the amount of \$171,000. At June 30, 2017, the Company's ownership interest in RCM Global was 8.7% and the remainder was owned by subsidiaries of Resource America and certain of its employees and their spouses. On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted new consolidation guidance on variable interest entities and, as a result, the Company deconsolidated RCM Global and now accounts for this investment as an investment in unconsolidated entities on the consolidated balance sheet. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company recorded losses of \$166,000 and \$170,000 which was recorded in equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries on the consolidated statements of operations, respectively. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, the Company recorded earnings of \$222,000 and \$399,000 which was recorded in equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries on the consolidated statements of operations, respectively.

In September 2014, the Company contributed \$17.5 million to Pelium Capital for an initial ownership interest of 80.4%. Pelium Capital is a specialized credit opportunity fund managed by Resource America. The Company funded its final commitment of \$2.5 million as of February 2015. The Company will receive 10% of the carried interest in the partnership for the first five years and can increase its interest to 20% if the Company's capital contributions aggregate \$40.0 million. Resource America contributed securities valued at \$2.8 million to the formation of Pelium Capital. The portion of the fund that the Company does not own is presented as non-controlling interests as of the dates and for the periods presented in the Company's consolidated financial statements. Pelium Capital was determined not to be a VIE as there was sufficient equity at risk, the Company does not have disproportionate voting rights and Pelium Capital's partners have all of the following characteristics: (1) the power to direct the activities of Pelium; (2) the obligation to absorb losses; and (3) the right to receive residual returns. However, Pelium Capital was consolidated as a result of the Company's majority ownership and the Company's unilateral kick-out rights. The non-controlling interests in Pelium Capital are owned by Resource America and outside investors. All intercompany accounts and transactions were eliminated in consolidation at December 31, 2015. On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted new consolidation guidance on variable interest entities and, as a result, the Company deconsolidated Pelium Capital and now accounts for this investment as an investment in unconsolidated entities on the consolidated balance sheet. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the Company recorded earnings of \$82,000 and losses \$77,000 which was recorded in equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated entities on the consolidated statements of operations, respectively. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, the Company recorded earnings of \$1.4 million and \$1.7 million which was recorded in equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated entities on the consolidated statements of operations, respectively. During 2017, the Company received proceeds of \$13.6 million related to the partial liquidation of its investment. The Company's investment balance in Pelium Capital was \$12.3 million and \$26.0 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. The Company held an 80.2% interest in Pelium Capital at June 30, 2017.

On June 24, 2015, the Company committed to invest up to \$50.0 million in Pearlmark Mezz, a Delaware limited partnership. The investment advisor of Pearlmark Mezz is Pearlmark Real Estate LLC ("Pearlmark Manager"), which is 50% owned by Resource America. The Company pays Pearlmark Manager management fees of 1.0% on the unfunded committed capital and 1.5% on the invested capital. The Company was entitled to a management fee rebate of 25% for the first year of the fund, which ended on June 24, 2016. Resource America had agreed that it will credit any such fees paid by the Company to Pearlmark Manager against the base management fee that the Company pays to Resource America. In May 2017, the Company sold its equity interest in Pearlmark Mezz for proceeds of \$16.2 million and recognized a net loss of \$345,000, which was recorded in equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated entities on the consolidated statements of operations.

NOTE 17 - DISTRIBUTIONS

For the quarter ended June 30, 2017, the Company declared and subsequently paid a dividend of \$0.05 per common share.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

44

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

In order to qualify as a REIT, the Company must currently distribute at least 90% of its taxable income. In addition, the Company must distribute 100% of its taxable income in order not to be subject to corporate federal income taxes on retained income. The Company anticipates it will distribute substantially all of its taxable income to its stockholders. Because taxable income differs from cash flow from operations due to non-cash revenues or expenses (such as provisions for loan and lease losses and depreciation), in certain circumstances, the Company may generate operating cash flow in excess of its distributions or, alternatively, may be required to borrow to make sufficient distribution payments.

The Company's 2017 dividends are determined by the Company's board of directors, which also consider the composition of any dividends declared, including the option of paying a portion in cash and the balance in additional common shares.

The following tables present dividends declared (on a per share basis) for the first and second quarters of 2017 and each of the quarters in 2016:

Common Stock

| | Date Paid | Total Dividend Paid (in thousands) | Dividend Per Share |
|--------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 2017 | | | |
| March 31 | April 27 | \$ 1,568 | \$ 0.05 |
| June 30 | July 28 | \$ 1,567 | \$ 0.05 |
| 2016 | | | |
| March 31 | April 28 | \$ 13,073 | \$ 0.42 |
| June 30 | July 28 | \$ 13,051 | \$ 0.42 |
| September 30 | October 28 | \$ 13,012 | \$ 0.42 |
| December 31 | January 27, 2017 | \$ 1,550 | \$ 0.05 |

Preferred Stock

Series A

| Series A | | | | Series B | | | Series C | | |
|--------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| | Date Paid | Total Dividend Paid (in thousands) | Dividend Per Share | Date Paid | Total Dividend Paid (in thousands) | Dividend Per Share | Date Paid | Total Dividend Paid (in thousands) | Dividend Per Share |
| 2017 | | | | | | | | | |
| March 31 | May 1 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | May 1 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | May 1 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 |
| June 30 | July 31 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | July 31 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | July 31 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 |
| 2016 | | | | | | | | | |
| March 31 | May 2 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | May 2 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | May 2 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 |
| June 30 | August 1 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | August 1 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | August 1 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 |
| September 30 | October 31 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | October 31 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | October 31 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 |
| December 31 | January 30, 2017 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | January 30, 2017 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | January 30, 2017 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

45

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

NOTE 18 - FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The following table presents information about the Company's assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation techniques utilized by the Company to determine such fair value as follows (in thousands):

| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total |
|--|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Assets: | | | | |
| Investment securities, trading | \$ | -\$— | \$171 | \$171 |
| Investment securities available-for-sale | — | — | 116,395 | 116,395 |
| Loans held for sale | — | 1 | 37 | 38 |
| Derivatives | — | 75 | — | 75 |
| Total assets at fair value | \$ | -\$76 | \$116,603 | \$116,679 |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----|--------|-----|-------|
| Liabilities: | | | | |
| Derivatives | \$ | -\$484 | \$— | \$484 |
| Total liabilities at fair value | \$ | -\$484 | \$— | \$484 |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | |
|--|----|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Assets: | | | | |
| Investment securities, trading | \$ | -\$369 | \$4,123 | \$4,492 |
| Investment securities available-for-sale | — | — | 124,968 | 124,968 |
| Loans held for sale | — | 787 | 220 | 1,007 |
| Derivatives | — | 647 | — | 647 |
| Total assets at fair value | \$ | -\$1,803 | \$129,311 | \$131,114 |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----|-------|-----|------|
| Liabilities: | | | | |
| Derivatives | \$ | -\$97 | \$— | \$97 |
| Total liabilities at fair value | \$ | -\$97 | \$— | \$97 |

In accordance with guidance on fair value measurements and disclosures, the Company is not required to disclose quantitative information with respect to unobservable inputs contained in fair value measurements that are not developed by the Company. As a consequence, the Company has not disclosed such information associated with fair values obtained for investment securities, trading, investment securities available for sale and loans held for sale from third-party pricing sources.

The following table presents additional information about assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis for which the Company has utilized Level 3 inputs (in thousands):

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

| | CMBS | ABS | Structured Notes | Loans Held for Sale | RMBS | Total |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------|---------------------|------------------------------|---------|-----------|
| Balance, January 1, 2017 | \$98,087 | \$25,280 | \$ 4,123 | \$220 | \$1,601 | \$129,311 |
| Included in earnings | 103 | 3,289 | 163 | 58 | — | 3,613 |
| Purchases/Originations | 14,571 | — | — | — | — | 14,571 |
| Sales | — | (7,234) | — | — | — | (7,234) |
| Paydowns | (15,000) | (2,483) | (4,115) | (241) | (175) | (22,014) |
| Issuances | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Settlements | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Capitalized interest | — | 891 | — | — | — | 891 |
| Included in OCI | 471 | (2,955) | — | — | (51) | (2,535) |
| Balance, June 30, 2017 | \$98,232 | \$16,788 | \$ 171 | \$37 | \$1,375 | \$116,603 |

There were no financial assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis at June 30, 2017.

The Company is required to disclose the fair value of financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value. The fair values of the Company's short-term financial instruments such as cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, principal paydowns receivable, interest receivable, distributions payable, accrued interest expense and repurchase agreements approximate their carrying value on the consolidated balance sheets. The fair values of the Company's investment securities, trading are reported in Note 7. The fair values of the Company's investment securities available-for-sale are reported in Note 8. The fair values of the Company's loans held for sale are reported in Note 5. The fair values of the Company's derivative instruments are reported in Note 19.

The fair value of the Company's Level 2 loans held for investment are primarily measured using a third-party pricing service. The fair value of the Company's Level 3 loans held for investment are measured by discounting the expected future cash flows using the current interest rates at which similar loans would be made to borrowers with similar credit ratings and for the same remaining maturities. Fair values of loans with variable interest rates are expected to approximate fair value.

Senior notes in CRE securitizations are valued using dealer quotes, typically the dealer who underwrote the CRE securitization in which the notes are held.

Junior subordinated notes are estimated by discounted cash flows each with discount rates of 11.34% and 11.34% and used in the evaluation of RCT I and RCT II, respectively

The fair value of the convertible notes was determined using a discounted cash flow model that discounts the expected future cash flows using current interest rates on similar debts that do not have a conversion option. The 6.0% Convertible Senior Notes are discounted at a rate of 7.00%, and the 8.0% Convertible Senior Notes are discounted at a rate of 8.60%. The fair value of the CRE loan portfolio was determined using a discounted cash flow model that calculates the present value of expected future cash flows using available market rates for comparable loans as discount rates. Discount rates used range between 15%-25%.

Repurchase agreements are variable rate debt instruments indexed to LIBOR that reset periodically and, as a result, their carrying value approximates their fair value.

The fair values of the Company's remaining financial instruments that are not reported at fair value on the consolidated balance sheets are reported in the following table (in thousands):

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

| | Carrying Amount | Fair Value Measurements | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---|---|
| | | Fair Value | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets of Liabilities (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) |
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Loans held for investment | \$ 1,250,991 | \$ 1,256,593 | \$ — | —\$ 1,256,593 |
| Senior notes in CRE securitizations | \$ 305,212 | \$ 307,727 | \$ — | —\$ 307,727 |
| Junior subordinated notes | \$ 51,548 | \$ 26,740 | \$ — | —\$ 26,740 |
| Convertible notes | \$ 209,704 | \$ 215,000 | \$ — | —\$ 215,000 |
| Repurchase agreements | \$ 502,104 | \$ 504,166 | \$ — | —\$ 504,166 |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | |
| Loans held for investment | \$ 1,286,278 | \$ 1,292,099 | \$ — | —\$ 1,292,099 |
| Senior notes in CRE securitizations | \$ 480,101 | \$ 486,524 | \$ — | —\$ 486,524 |
| Junior subordinated notes | \$ 51,548 | \$ 27,246 | \$ — | —\$ 27,246 |
| Convertible notes | \$ 208,297 | \$ 215,000 | \$ — | —\$ 215,000 |
| Repurchase agreements | \$ 451,510 | \$ 453,794 | \$ — | —\$ 453,794 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
JUNE 30, 2017
(unaudited)

NOTE 19 - MARKET RISK AND DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

The Company is directly and indirectly affected by changes in certain market conditions. These changes in market conditions may adversely impact the Company's financial performance and are referred to as "market risks." When deemed appropriate, the Company uses derivatives as a risk management tool to mitigate the potential impact of certain market risks. The primary market risks managed by the Company through the use of derivative instruments are interest rate risk and foreign currency exchange rate risk.

The Company may hold various derivatives in the ordinary course of business, including: interest rate swaps, forward contracts and options. Options are contracts sold by one party to another that give the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell a financial asset at an agreed-upon price during a certain period of time or on a specific date. Interest rate swap agreements are contracts between two parties to exchange cash flows based on specified underlying notional amounts, assets and/or indices. Forward contracts represent future commitments to either purchase or to deliver a quantity of a currency (foreign currency hedging) at a predetermined future date, at a predetermined rate or price and are used to manage currency risk with respect to the Company's long positions in foreign currency-denominated investment securities.

A significant market risk to the Company is interest rate risk. Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental monetary and tax policies, domestic and international economic and political considerations and other factors beyond the Company's control. Changes in the general level of interest rates can affect net interest income, which is the difference between the interest income earned on interest-earning assets and the interest expense incurred in connection with the interest-bearing liabilities, by affecting the spread between the interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities. Changes in the level of interest rates also can affect the value of the Company's interest-earning assets and the Company's ability to realize gains from the sale of these assets. A decline in the value of the Company's interest-earning assets pledged as collateral for borrowings could result in the counterparties demanding additional collateral pledges or liquidation of some of the existing collateral to reduce borrowing levels. The Company seeks to manage the extent to which net income changes as a function of changes in interest rates by matching adjustable-rate assets with variable-rate borrowings. The Company seeks to mitigate the potential impact on net income of periodic and lifetime coupon adjustment restrictions in its investment portfolio by entering into interest rate hedging agreements such as interest rate caps and interest rate swaps.

At June 30, 2017, the Company had two interest rate swap contracts outstanding whereby the Company paid a weighted average fixed rate of 2.00% and received a variable rate equal to one-month LIBOR. The aggregate notional amount of these contracts was \$10.5 million at June 30, 2017. The counterparty for the Company's designated interest rate hedge contracts at June 30, 2017 was Wells Fargo.

At December 31, 2016, the Company had no interest rate swap contracts outstanding.

The estimated fair value of the Company's asset related to interest rate swaps was \$75,000 at June 30, 2017. The Company had aggregate unrealized gains of \$75,000 on the interest rate swap agreements at June 30, 2017 which is recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

The Company had aggregate unrealized losses on an interest rate swap agreement that was canceled, at the Company's request in April 2016, of \$0 and \$18,000 at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, which is recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). The aggregate unrealized loss is amortized through earnings over the remaining life of the canceled agreement. The amortization is reported in interest expense in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. The Company incurred interest expense of \$0 and \$18,000 during the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively, to fully amortize the remaining accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

The Company had master netting agreements with Credit Suisse International and Wells Fargo at June 30, 2017. Regulations promulgated under the Dodd-Frank Act mandate that the Company clear certain new interest rate swap

transactions through a central counterparty. Transactions that are centrally cleared result in the Company facing a clearing house, rather than a swap dealer, as counterparty. Central clearing requires the Company to post collateral in the form of initial and variation margin to satisfy potential future obligations. At June 30, 2017, the Company had centrally cleared interest rate swap contracts with a fair value in an asset position of \$75,000. At December 31, 2016, there were no centrally cleared interest rate swap contracts.

The Company classifies its interest rate risk hedges as cash flow hedges, which are hedges that eliminate the risk of changes in the cash flows of a financial asset or liability. The Company records changes in fair value of derivatives designated

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

49

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

and effective as cash flow hedges in accumulated other comprehensive income, and records changes in fair value of derivatives designated and ineffective as cash flow hedges in earnings.

The Company is also exposed to foreign currency exchange rate risk, a form of risk that arises from the change in price of one currency against another. Substantially all of the Company's revenues are transacted in U.S. dollars; however, a significant amount of the Company's capital is exposed to other currencies, primarily the Euro and, to a lesser extent, the pound sterling. To address this market risk, the Company generally hedges foreign currency-denominated exposures (typically investments in debt instruments, including forecasted principal and interest payments) with foreign currency forward contracts. The Company classifies these hedges as fair value hedges, which are hedges that mitigate the risk of changes in the fair values of assets, liabilities, and certain types of firm commitments. The Company records changes in fair value of derivatives designated and effective as fair value hedges in earnings offset by corresponding changes in the fair values of the hedged items.

Forward contracts also contain an element of risk in that the counterparties may be unable to meet the terms of such agreements. In the event the parties to deliver commitments are unable to fulfill their obligations, the Company could potentially incur significant additional costs by replacing the positions at then current market rates. The Company manages its risk of exposure by limiting counterparties to those banks and institutions deemed appropriate by management. The Company does not expect any counterparty to default on its obligations and, therefore, the Company does not expect to incur any cost related to counterparty default.

During the warehousing phase of the Company's investments in certain structured vehicles, the Company may enter into total return swaps to finance the Company's exposure to assets that will ultimately be securitized. A total return swap is a swap agreement in which one party makes payments based on a set rate, while the other party makes payments based on the return of an underlying asset. Traditionally, the Company pays either an indexed or fixed interest payment to the warehousing lender and receives the net interest income and realized capital gains of the referenced portfolio of assets, generally loans, to be securitized that are owned and held by the warehousing lender. Upon the close of the warehousing period, the Company's invested equity plus net interest and any capital gains realized during the warehousing period are returned to the Company. Additionally, upon the close of the securitization, the Company may purchase beneficial interests in the securitization at fair value.

The following tables present the fair value of the Company's derivative financial instruments as well as their classification on the Company's consolidated balance sheets and on the consolidated statements of operations for the periods presented:

Fair Value of Derivative Instruments at June 30, 2017 (in thousands)

| | Asset Derivatives | | |
|---|-----------------------|---|---------------|
| | Notional Amount | Consolidated Balance Sheet Location | Fair Value |
| Interest rate swap contracts, hedging ⁽¹⁾ | \$10,510 | Derivatives, at fair value | \$75 |
| | Liability Derivatives | | |
| | Notional Amount | Consolidated Balance Sheet Location | Fair Value |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾ | \$21,024 | Derivatives, at fair value | \$484 |
| Interest rate swap contracts, hedging | \$10,510 | Accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss | \$(75) |

(1) Interest rate swap contracts are accounted for as cash flow hedges.

(2) Foreign currency forward contracts are accounted for as fair value hedges.

(3) Notional amount presented on currency converted basis. The base currency notional amount of the Company's foreign currency hedging forward contracts in a liability position was €18.4 million at June 30, 2017.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

50

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

Fair Value of Derivative Instruments at December 31, 2016 (in thousands)

| | Asset Derivatives | | Fair Value |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| | Notional Amount | Consolidated Balance Sheet Location | |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | \$ 12,489 | Derivatives, at fair value | \$ 647 |
| | Liability Derivatives | | Fair Value |
| | Notional Amount | Consolidated Balance Sheet Location | |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ | \$ 11,700 | Derivatives, at fair value | \$ 97 |

Interest rate swap contracts, hedging \$— Accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss \$(18)

(1) Foreign currency forward contracts are accounted for as fair value hedges.

(2) Notional amount presented on currency converted basis. The base currency notional amount of the Company's foreign currency hedging forward contracts in an asset position was €11.9 million at December 31, 2016.

(3) Notional amount presented on currency converted basis. The base currency notional amount of the Company's foreign currency hedging forward contracts in a liability position was €11.1 million at December 31, 2016.

The Effect of Derivative Instruments on the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 (in thousands)

| | Derivatives | Consolidated Statements of Operations Location | Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) ⁽¹⁾ |
|---|-------------|---|--|
| Interest rate swap contracts, hedging | | Interest expense | \$ (20) |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging | | Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives | \$ (1,479) |

(1) Negative values indicate a decrease to the associated consolidated statements of operations line items.

The Effect of Derivative Instruments on the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 (in thousands)

| | Derivatives | Consolidated Statements of Operations Location | Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) ⁽¹⁾ |
|---|-------------|---|--|
| Interest rate swap contracts, hedging | | Interest expense | \$ (70) |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging | | Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives | \$ (62) |

(1) Negative values indicate a decrease to the associated consolidated statements of operations line items.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

51

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

NOTE 20 - OFFSETTING OF FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The following table presents a summary of the Company's offsetting of derivative assets (in thousands):

| | (i) Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets | (ii) Gross Amounts Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets | (iii) = (i) - (ii) Net Amounts of Assets Included in the Consolidated Balance Sheets | (iv) Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets | (v) = (iii) - (iv) Net Amount |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| | | | | Financial Instruments | Cash Collateral Pledged |
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | |
| Derivative hedging ⁽¹⁾ instruments, at fair value | \$ 75 | \$ | —\$ 75 | \$ — | —\$ 75 |
| Total | \$ 75 | \$ | —\$ 75 | \$ — | —\$ 75 |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | | |
|---|--------|----|---------|------|---------|
| Derivative hedging instruments, at fair value | \$ 647 | \$ | —\$ 647 | \$ — | —\$ 647 |
| Total | \$ 647 | \$ | —\$ 647 | \$ — | —\$ 647 |

(1) The Company posted cash margin of \$640,000 related to interest rate swap contracts entered into as of June 30, 2017.

The following table presents a summary of the Company's offsetting of financial liabilities and derivative liabilities (in thousands):

| | (i) Gross Amounts of Recognized Liabilities | (ii) Gross Amounts Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets | (iii) = (i) - (ii) Net Amounts of Liabilities Included in the Consolidated Balance Sheets | (iv) Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets | (v) = (iii) - (iv) Net Amount |
|--|---|--|---|--|---|
| | | | | Financial Instruments ⁽¹⁾ | Cash Collateral Pledged |
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | |
| Derivative hedging instruments, at fair value | \$ 484 | \$ | —\$ 484 | \$ — | —\$ 484 |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | | |
|--|------------|----|-------------|------------|----|---------|
| Repurchase agreements and term facilities (2) | 502,875 | — | 502,875 | 502,875 | — | — |
| Total | \$ 503,359 | \$ | —\$ 503,359 | \$ 502,875 | \$ | —\$ 484 |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | | | |
|--|------------|----|-------------|------------|----|--------|
| Derivative hedging instruments, at fair value | \$ 97 | \$ | —\$ 97 | \$— | \$ | —\$ 97 |
| Repurchase agreements and term facilities (2) | 451,510 | — | 451,510 | 451,510 | — | — |
| Total | \$ 451,607 | \$ | —\$ 451,607 | \$ 451,510 | \$ | —\$ 97 |

(1) Amounts represent collateral pledged that is available to be offset against liability balances associated with term facilities, repurchase agreements and derivative transactions.

(Back to Index)

52

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
JUNE 30, 2017
(unaudited)

The combined fair value of securities and loans pledged against the Company's various term facilities and (2) repurchase agreements was \$802.0 million and \$724.8 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

In the Company's consolidated balance sheets, all balances associated with repurchase agreements and derivatives transactions are presented on a gross basis.

Certain of the Company's repurchase agreements and derivative transactions are governed by underlying agreements that generally provide for a right of offset in the event of default or in the event of a bankruptcy of either party to the transaction.

NOTE 21 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

From time to time, the Company may become involved in litigation on various matters, including disputes arising out of loans in the Company's portfolio and agreements to purchase or sell assets. Given the nature of the Company's business activities, the Company considers these matters to be routine and in the ordinary conduct of its business. The resolution of these matters may result in adverse judgments, fines, penalties, injunctions and other relief against the Company as well as monetary payments or other agreements and obligations. Alternately, the Company may engage in settlement discussions on certain matters in order to avoid the additional costs of engaging in litigation.

In September 2015, Daren Levin filed a putative class action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York on behalf of all persons who purchased the Company's common stock between March 2, 2015 and August 4, 2015. In November 2015, the Court appointed Douglas Drees as the lead plaintiff in the action, and thereafter entered a stipulation and order directing the lead plaintiff to file an amended complaint. In February 2016, the lead plaintiff filed an amended complaint, alleging that the Company and certain of its officers and directors materially misrepresented certain risks of its commercial loan portfolio and processes and controls for assessing the quality of its portfolio. Based on these allegations, the amended complaint asserts claims for violation of the securities laws and seeks a variety of relief, including unspecified monetary damages as well as costs and attorneys' fees. On June 2, 2017, a second amended complaint was filed which added a new class of Series B and Series C preferred shareholders. The parties have now commenced discovery and the plaintiff has filed a motion for class certification. The Company believes the amended complaint is without merit and intends to defend itself vigorously.

In December 2015, Josh Reaves filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York alleging that certain current and former officers and directors breached their fiduciary duties by causing the Company to misrepresent certain risks of its commercial loan portfolio, by failing to employ adequate internal and financial controls and by failing to disclose the alleged internal control deficiencies. The complaint, which also asserts an unjust enrichment claim against the defendants, purports to seek relief on behalf of the Company for unspecified damages as well as costs and attorneys' fees. The Company believes that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on the Company's behalf.

In January 2017, Joseph Greenberg filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors, as well as the Manager and Resource America. In addition to asserting breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves action, the Greenberg complaint asserts three new claims on its behalf: (i) a claim under Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, based on allegations that the defendants caused the Company to issue misleading proxy statements between 2014 and 2015, (ii) a claim against the individual defendants for waste of corporate assets, based on allegations that the defendants caused the Company to pay excessive fees to the Manager, to expend resources in defending against the Levin Action, and to pay improper compensation and bonuses to certain officers and directors, and (iii) a claim against Resource America and the Manager for unjust enrichment, based on

allegations that these defendants were unjustly enriched through the payment of excessive management fees. The Company believes that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on the Company's behalf.

In January 2017, Robert Canoles filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors. The Canoles complaint asserts a single claim on behalf of the Company under Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, based on allegations that the defendants caused the Company to issue misleading proxy statements from 2013 to 2015. The Company believes that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on its behalf.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

53

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
JUNE 30, 2017
(unaudited)

In January 2017, James M. DeCaro, for the benefit of Charles J. DeCaro, filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors, as well as the Manager and Resource America. The DeCaro complaint asserts a claim for breach of fiduciary duty, a claim under Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, and claims for corporate waste and unjust enrichment, all of which are substantially similar to the claims at issue in the Greenberg action. The Company believes that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on its behalf.

In February 2017, Patrick Caito filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors, as well as the Manager and Resource America. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves, Greenberg, and DeCaro actions. The Company believes that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on its behalf.

In February 2017, Mark McKinney filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Southern District of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors alleging claims under Section 14(a) of the Securities Act and for breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment that are substantially similar to claims asserted in the Reaves, Greenberg, Canoles, DeCaro, and Caito actions. Mr. McKinney previously made a demand on the board of directors to investigate certain of these claims, which was ultimately refused. The Company believes Mr. McKinney's allegations are without merit, and intends to defend itself vigorously.

In March 2017, John Simpson filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors, as well as the Company's Manager and Resource America. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves, Greenberg, DeCaro and Caito actions. The Company believes that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on its behalf.

In March 2017, Kelly Sue Heckel filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors, as well as the Company's Manager and Resource America. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves, Greenberg, DeCaro and Caito actions. The Company believes that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on its behalf.

In March 2017, Dave Sherek and Robert H. Spiegel filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors alleging claims under Section 14(a) of the Securities Act and for breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment that are substantially similar to claims asserted in the Reaves, Greenberg, Canoles, DeCaro, and Caito actions. Messrs. Sherek and Spiegel previously made a demand on the board of directors to investigate certain of these claims, which was ultimately denied. The Company believes the Sherek/Spiegel action is without merit and intends to defend itself vigorously.

In April 2017, Rick Sebenoler filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors, as well as the

Company's Manager and Resource America. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves, Greenberg, DeCaro and Caito actions. The plaintiff previously made a demand on the board of directors to investigate certain of these claims, which was ultimately denied. The Company believes the Sebenoler action is without merit and intends to defend itself rigorously.

In April 2017, Abigail Gehan and Zachary Gehan filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors alleging claims under Section 14(a) of the Securities Act and for breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment that are substantially similar to claims asserted in the Reaves, Greenberg, Canoles, DeCaro, and Caito actions. The Company believes that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on its behalf.

In May 2017, Sharron Schwartz filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York against certain of the Company's current and former officers and directors. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves action. Ms. Schwartz previously made a demand on the board

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

54

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
JUNE 30, 2017
(unaudited)

of directors to investigate the claims, which was ultimately denied. The Company believes that the Schwartz action is without merit and intends to defend itself rigorously.

In May 2017, the Court consolidated the McKinney, Sherek and Sebenoler matters as the “Federal Demand Refused Actions.” Lead counsel was appointed in the Federal Demand Refused Actions on May 18, 2017, and the consolidated complaint was filed on June 30, 2017.

In May 2017, the Court also consolidated the Greenberg, Canoles, DeCaro and Gehan matters as the “Federal Demand Futile Actions.” The consolidated complaint is due by August 21, 2017.

In June 2017, the Court ordered the consolidation of the Reaves, Caito, Simpson and Heckel matter (collectively, the “State Court Matters”) and stayed the State Court Matters in favor of the federal suits. On July 18, 2017, the Schwartz matter was stayed as well pursuant to a stipulation of the parties.

A subsidiary of the Company is the subject of a lawsuit brought in 2014 by the purchaser of a hotel from such subsidiary. The complaint asserts breach of contract claims for non-payment of certain fees and expenses. The Company believes the complaint is without merit and intends to defend itself vigorously.

PCM is a party to various claims and legal proceedings at various times. If PCM believes that a loss arising from any of these matters is probable and can be reasonably estimated, the loss is recorded. Currently, the only litigation involving PCM is related to claims for repurchases or indemnifications on loans that PCM has sold to investors. Such claims are included in the reserve for mortgage repurchases and indemnifications. The reserve for mortgage repurchases and indemnifications was \$4.7 million and \$4.8 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

Loans on one-to-four family residential mortgages originated by PCM are sold to various financial institutions and governmental entities with representations and warranties that are usual and customary for the industry. In the event of a breach of any of the representations and warranties related to a loan sold, PCM may be required to indemnify the investor against future losses, repurchase the mortgage loan or reimburse the investor for actual losses incurred (referred to as "make whole payments"). The maximum exposure to credit loss in the event of an indemnification or loan repurchase would be the unpaid principal balance of the loan along with any premium paid by the investor when the loan was purchased, accrued but unpaid interest and other minor cost reimbursements. This maximum exposure is at least partially mitigated by the value of the collateral underlying the mortgage loan.

At June 30, 2017, outstanding demands for indemnification, repurchase or make whole payments totaled approximately \$12.0 million.

The most significant remaining demands against PCM are from Lehman Brothers Holding, Inc. ("LBHI"), which filed suit against PCM and approximately 150 sellers on February 3, 2016 alleging breaches of representations and warranties made on loans sold to LBHI. The repurchase claims asserted by LBHI relate to loans sold to LBHI that were subsequently sold by LBHI to either FNMA or FHLMC. PCM has established a reserve for these asserted claims at June 30, 2017. PCM sold additional loans to LBHI that were subsequently securitized and sold as residential MBS (RMBS) by LBHI. Claims have been asserted by the RMBS investors against LBHI, but no amounts have been paid by LBHI, and no claims have been asserted by LBHI against PCM. No reserve has been established by PCM at June 30, 2017 for potential future claims related to loans sold to and securitized by LBHI. PCM intends to defend the actions vigorously.

Unfunded commitments on the Company's originated CRE loans generally fall into two categories: (1) pre-approved capital improvement projects; and (2) new or additional construction costs subject, in each case, to the borrower meeting specified criteria. Upon completion of the improvements or construction, the Company would receive additional interest income on the advanced amount. Unfunded commitments on the Company's originated middle market loans fall into two categories: (1) revolving credit facility; and (2) unfunded commitments subject to the borrower meeting pre-specified criteria.

Except as previously discussed, the Company is unaware of any contingencies arising from such routine litigation that would require accrual or disclosure in the consolidated financial statements at June 30, 2017.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

55

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
JUNE 30, 2017
(unaudited)

NOTE 22 - DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS AND ASSETS AND LIABILITIES HELD FOR SALE

In November 2016 the Company received approval from its board of directors to execute a strategic Plan to focus its strategy on CRE debt investments. The Plan contemplates disposing of certain legacy CRE loans and exiting underperforming non-core asset classes. Non-real estate businesses identified for sale were the residential mortgage and middle market lending segments as well as the Company's life settlement policy portfolio, or LCF. The Company reclassified the operating results of the residential mortgage and middle market lending segments as discontinued operations and exclude from continuing operations for all periods presented. In addition, the Company transferred the assets and liabilities of LCF and non-performing legacy CRE loans to held for sale in the fourth quarter of 2016. In June 2017, the Company sold its residential mortgage lending pipeline and certain other assets and liabilities, including trademarks, domain names, intellectual property and certain fixed assets. Additional consideration may be earned subject to a contractual earn out provision based on future loan production, which will be payable over an eighteen to twenty-two month period. The sale generated cash proceeds of \$2.6 million, which included a nonrefundable earn out advance of \$650,000. The collective book value of the assets sold was \$1.6 million. The Company retained residential mortgage loans held for sale, mortgage servicing rights and cash balances. The retained assets are expected to be disposed of over the next 12 months.

The following table summarizes the operating results of the residential mortgage and middle market lending segments discontinued operations as reported separately as income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

56

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017 | | For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 | |
|---|---|------------------|---|------------------|
| REVENUES | | | | |
| Interest income: | | | | |
| Loans | \$893 | \$8,219 | \$1,790 | \$20,491 |
| Interest income - other | 19 | 11 | 32 | 16 |
| Total interest income | 912 | 8,230 | 1,822 | 20,507 |
| Interest expense | — | 4,017 | — | 5,714 |
| Net interest income | 912 | 4,213 | 1,822 | 14,793 |
| Gain on sale of residential mortgage loans | 3,049 | 5,516 | 6,874 | 9,512 |
| Fee income (loss) | 1,497 | (659) | 3,677 | (1,932) |
| Total revenues | 5,458 | 9,070 | 12,373 | 22,373 |
| OPERATING EXPENSES | | | | |
| Equity compensation expense - related party | 162 | 63 | 221 | 837 |
| General and administrative | 8,922 | 7,195 | 16,395 | 13,558 |
| Depreciation and amortization | — | 144 | — | 276 |
| Provision for loan and lease losses | — | 11,952 | — | 12,059 |
| Total operating expenses | 9,084 | 19,354 | 16,616 | 26,730 |
| | (3,626) | (10,284) | (4,243) | (4,357) |
| OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE) | | | | |
| Net realized loss on investment securities available-for-sale and loans | (83) | (198) | (85) | (198) |
| Fair value adjustments on financial assets held for sale | (475) | — | (417) | — |
| Total other expense | (558) | (198) | (502) | (198) |
| LOSS FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS BEFORE TAXES | (4,184) | (10,482) | (4,745) | (4,555) |
| Income tax benefit | — | 4,103 | — | 3,344 |
| NET LOSS FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS | \$(4,184) | \$(6,379) | \$(4,745) | \$(1,211) |

The assets and liabilities of business segments classified as discontinued operations and other assets and liabilities classified as held for sale are reported separately in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and are summarized as follows at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 (in thousands):

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)
 JUNE 30, 2017
 (unaudited)

| | June 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
|------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| ASSETS | | |
| Restricted cash | \$ 139 | \$ 145 |
| Interest receivable | 173 | 305 |
| Loans held for sale, at fair value | 246,577 | 346,761 |
| Property available for sale | — | 125 |
| Derivatives, at fair value | 686 | 3,773 |
| Intangible assets ⁽¹⁾ | 18,995 | 14,466 |
| Other assets ⁽²⁾ | 10,361 | 17,880 |
| Total assets held for sale | \$276,931 | \$ 383,455 |

LIABILITIES

| | | |
|--|-----------|------------|
| Accounts payable and other liabilities | \$8,579 | \$ 8,404 |
| Management fee payable - related party | 55 | 132 |
| Accrued interest expense | 156 | 203 |
| Borrowings ⁽³⁾ | 117,058 | 133,139 |
| Derivatives, at fair value | 528 | 685 |
| Total liabilities held for sale | \$126,376 | \$ 142,563 |

Includes mortgage services rights ("MSRs") with a fair value of \$19.0 million and \$14.4 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. MSRs are recorded at fair value using a discounted cash flow

(1) approach to estimate the fair value utilizing the valuation services of an independent third party. The key assumptions used in the estimation of fair value include prepayment speeds, discount rates, default rates, cost to service, contractual servicing fees and escrow earnings.

(2) Includes the Company's investment in life settlement contracts of \$6.3 million and \$5.8 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, which were transferred to held for sale in the fourth quarter of 2016.

(3) Borrowings at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 are entirely related to PCM.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

The following table summarizes the loans held for sale in the residential mortgage and middle market lending segments as well as the non-performing legacy CRE loans transferred to held for sale in the fourth quarter of 2016. The loans held for sale are carried at the lower of cost or fair value (in thousands, except quantities):

| | Quantity | Amortized Cost | Fair Value |
|---|----------|----------------|------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | |
| Legacy CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | 6 | \$ 79,605 | \$ 79,605 |
| Mezzanine loans ⁽²⁾ | 1 | — | — |
| Middle market loans ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾ | 7 | 52,103 | 40,079 |
| Residential mortgage loans ⁽⁵⁾⁽⁶⁾⁽⁷⁾ | 493 | 126,893 | 126,893 |
| Total loans | 507 | \$ 258,601 | \$ 246,577 |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | |
| Legacy CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | 8 | \$ 158,192 | \$ 158,178 |
| Mezzanine loans ⁽²⁾ | 1 | — | — |
| Middle market loans ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾ | 7 | 52,382 | 40,443 |
| Residential mortgage loans ⁽⁵⁾⁽⁶⁾⁽⁷⁾ | 529 | 148,140 | 148,140 |
| Total loans | 545 | \$ 358,714 | \$ 346,761 |

Third party appraisals were obtained on six of the legacy CRE whole loans and, as a result, specific provisions of \$8.1 million were recorded prior to the loans being reclassified to held for sale status. Additional provisions in the amount of \$7.7 million were recognized after the transfer of loans to held for sale to write down the loans to the lower of cost or fair value during the Company's fourth quarter ended December 31, 2016.

Includes a mezzanine loan with a par value of \$38.1 million that was acquired at a fair value of zero as a result of the liquidation of RREF CDO 2006-1 in April 2016 and RREF 2007-1 in November 2016. The mezzanine loan is comprised of two tranches, with maturity dates of November 2018 and September 2021.

Includes a directly originated middle market loan with fair values of \$1.8 million and \$1.9 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. In May 2017 the loan experienced payment default. The loan's fair market value was supported by a third party valuation mark prepared as of June 30, 2017.

At June 30, 2017, the Company's middle market loans are in several industry categories including : healthcare , education and childcare - 24.1%, diversified/conglomerate service - 17.3%, insurance - 17.2%, cargo transport - 14.3%, beverage, food and tobacco - 12.6%, buildings and real estate - 9.9% and hotels, motels, inns and gaming - 4.5%. At December 31, 2016, the Company's middle market loans are in several industry categories including: healthcare, education and childcare - 24.4%, diversified/conglomerate service - 17.2%, insurance - 17.1%, cargo transport - 14.2%, beverage, food and tobacco - 12.5%, buildings and real estate - 9.8% and hotels, motels, inns and gaming - 4.8%.

The fair value option was elected for residential mortgage loans, held for sale.

The Company's residential mortgage loan portfolio is comprised of both agency loans and non-agency jumbo loans. The fair values of the agency loan portfolio are generally classified as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy, as those values are determined based on quoted market prices for similar assets or upon other observable inputs. The fair values of the jumbo loan portfolio are generally classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy, as those values are generally based upon valuation techniques that utilize unobservable inputs that reflect the assumptions that a market participant would use in pricing those assets.

At June 30, 2017, approximately 45.4% of the Company's residential mortgage loans were originated in Georgia, 13.9% in Utah, 11.3% in California, 7.5% in Florida and 4.9% in Virginia. At December 31, 2016,

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

approximately 39.2% of the Company's residential mortgage loans were originated in Georgia, 16.2% in California, 14.6% in Utah, 5.9% in Virginia and 5.9% in Florida.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

59

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

JUNE 30, 2017

(unaudited)

Debt Facilities Associated with Discontinued Operations

Residential Investments – Term Repurchase Facility

In June 2014, the Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries, RCC Resi Portfolio, RCC Resi TRS, and RCC Resi Depositor (the "Sellers") entered into a master repurchase and securities contract (the "2014 Facility") with Wells Fargo Bank. Over the course of five amendments to modify the terms, the most recent of which was entered into in September 2015, the maximum borrowing amount was reduced from the original \$285.0 million to \$30.0 million. In July 2016, the Company elected to terminate the 2014 Facility.

Residential Mortgage Financing Agreements

In February 2011, PCM entered into a master repurchase agreement (the "New Century Facility") with New Century Bank d/b/a Customer's Bank ("New Century") to finance the acquisition of residential mortgage loans. Over the course of ten amendments to modify the terms, the most recent of which was executed in August 2016, the maximum borrowing amount declined to \$0. In December 2016, the Company elected to terminate the New Century Facility. In July 2014, PCM entered into a master repurchase agreement (the "Wells Fargo Facility") with Wells Fargo to finance the acquisition of residential mortgage loans. The Wells Fargo Facility was executed with an original maximum amount of \$100.0 million, an interest rate of one-month LIBOR plus applicable margins of 3.00% for jumbo loans outstanding over 90 days, 2.50% for other jumbo loans and 2.38% for agency loans and a maturity date in July 2015. Over the course of nine amendments, the most recent of which was executed in October 2016, the maximum amount was modified to \$150.0 million and the maturity date was modified to November 2017. The Wells Fargo Facility contains certain financial covenants and certain customary events of default and remedies for default. In November 2016, PCM entered into a repurchase agreement (the "First Tennessee Facility") with First Tennessee Bank ("First Tennessee") to finance the origination and acquisition of residential mortgage loans. The First Tennessee Facility was executed with a maximum amount of \$25.0 million, an interest rate of one-month LIBOR plus a 2.75% margin and a maturity date in September 2017. The First Tennessee Facility contains certain financial covenants and certain customary events of default and remedies for default.

PCM obtained two waivers of certain covenants for its residential mortgage financing agreements at June 30, 2017.

NOTE 23 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through the filing of this report and determined that there have not been any events that have occurred that would require adjustments to or disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, except the following:

On July 13, 2017, the Company closed Resource Capital Corp. 2017-CRE5, Ltd., a \$376.7 million CRE securitization. As part of the transaction, the Company retained the subordinated notes and the preference shares, and paid down the CRE term repurchase facilities by \$195.5 million.

On July 31, 2017, the Company received cash proceeds of \$84.3 million in connection with the sale of LCC, an equity-method investment carried on the balance sheet at \$43.2 million at June 30, 2017. The sale of LCC will result in the full realization of the Company's deferred tax asset of \$4.2 million.

ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Overview

The following discussion provides information to assist you in understanding our financial condition and results of operations. This discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this report. This discussion contains forward-looking statements. Actual results could differ materially from those expressed in or implied by those forward-looking statements. Additionally, please see the

sections "Forward-Looking Statements"

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

60

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

and "Risk Factors" for a discussion of risks, uncertainties and assumptions associated with those statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016.

We are a commercial mortgage real estate investment trust ("REIT") that is primarily focused on originating, holding and managing commercial real estate ("CRE") debt investments. Historically, we have also made commercial finance investments. We are organized and conduct our operations to qualify as a REIT under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Our objective is to provide our stockholders with total returns over time, including quarterly distributions and capital appreciation, while seeking to manage the risks associated with our investment strategies. We primarily invest in CRE debt investments, and we have invested, to a lesser extent, in higher-yielding commercial finance assets. We have financed a substantial portion of our portfolio investments through borrowing strategies seeking to match the maturities and repricing dates of our financings with the maturities and repricing dates of our investments, and we have sought to mitigate interest rate risk through derivative instruments.

We are externally managed by Resource Capital Manager, Inc., or our Manager, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Resource America, Inc. (formerly traded on NASDAQ: REXI), ("Resource America"). On September 8, 2016, Resource America was acquired by C-III Capital Partners LLC ("C-III"), a leading CRE investment management and services company engaged in a broad range of activities, including primary and special loan servicing, loan origination, fund management, CDO management, principal investment, investment sales and multifamily property management. As a result of the transaction, C-III controls our Manager and is the beneficial owner of 715,396 shares of our common stock (2.3% of our outstanding shares) held by Resource America. In connection with C-III's acquisition of Resource America, we were paid a \$1.5 million consent fee by Resource America for waiving our right to terminate the Management Agreement as a result of the change of control of our Manager. Our Manager now draws upon C-III's and Resource America's management teams and their collective investment experience to provide its services.

In November 2016, we received approval from our board of directors to execute a strategic plan, or (the "Plan"), to focus our strategy on CRE debt investments. The Plan contemplates disposing of certain legacy CRE debt investments, exiting non-core businesses and investments and establishing a dividend policy based on sustainable earnings. Legacy CRE loans are loans originated prior to 2010. The non-core businesses and investments, which we have historically invested in, are expected to be substantially disposed of over the next 12 to 18 months.

We began the process of disposing of several ancillary businesses and investments as part of the Plan during the fourth quarter of 2016. The anticipated dispositions include our residential mortgage origination operations and our middle market lending segment, which currently holds syndicated corporate loans and an impaired middle market direct origination loan. We moved these segments to discontinued operations and also moved our life settlement contract investment as well as several legacy CRE loans to held for sale classification in the fourth quarter of 2016 and recognized impairments to adjust the carrying value of these businesses and investments to their estimated fair market value.

From September 30, 2016 through June 30, 2017, we have monetized \$196.6 million of the investments that were included in the Plan, which includes \$96.4 million and \$152.0 million, respectively, during the three and six months ended June 30, 2017. Included in monetized assets of \$196.6 million are subsequent cash receipts of: (i) \$67.0 million reported in principal paydowns receivable and (ii) \$3.1 million reported in other assets on the balance sheet at June 30, 2017. Proceeds from these transactions were received in early July 2017. Proceeds from disposed assets during the six months ended June 30, 2017 includes \$91.2 million from our legacy CRE loan portfolio, \$36.8 million from our commercial finance segment, \$16.2 million from an investment in an unconsolidated entity, \$5.2 million from our middle market lending segment and \$2.6 million from our residential mortgage lending segment. We expect to continue this disposition process during the remainder of 2017 and to reinvest the proceeds into our CRE debt investment platform. While we believe we have appropriately valued the assets in our investment portfolio, including those held for sale at June 30, 2017, we cannot assure you that further impairments will not occur or that our assets will otherwise not be adversely affected by market conditions.

On July 31, 2017, we received cash proceeds of \$84.3 million in connection with the sale of Leaf Commercial Capital ("LCC"), an equity method investment carried on the balance sheet at \$43.2 million at June 30, 2017. Including the

LCC transaction, we have monetized \$280.9 million of investments included in the Plan and assets of \$198.4 million remain in the Plan. In addition, we sold the residential mortgage lending operating platform and certain other assets and liabilities held by Primary Capital Mortgage, LLC ("PCM"), our residential mortgage lending business in June 2017. We expect to liquidate PCM's remaining assets during the remainder of 2017.

We generate our income primarily from the spread between the revenues we receive from our assets and the cost to finance our ownership of those assets, from management of assets and from hedging interest rate risks. Historically, we have generated revenues from the interest and fees earned on our CRE whole loans, commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS"), middle

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

61

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

market loans, other asset-backed securities ("ABS"), and structured note investments. We also generated revenues from fees received for the management of externally originated syndicated corporate loans, from our residential mortgage origination business and from our investment in an equipment leasing business. Because the Plan focuses our investment strategy on CRE activities, we expect to shift away from these ancillary businesses, which will reduce and ultimately terminate the fee income we receive from them as we dispose of those investments, and re-deploy the proceeds into CRE debt investments.

Historically, we have used a substantial amount of leverage to enhance our returns, and we have financed each of our different asset classes with different degrees of leverage. The cost of borrowings to finance our investments is a significant part of our expenses. Our net income depends on our ability to control these expenses relative to our revenue. As it relates to our CRE loan portfolio, we historically have used repurchase agreements as a short-term financing source, and securitizations and, to a lesser extent, other term financing as long-term financing sources, and we expect to continue to use these financing sources into the near term future.

The current state of moderate growth in the United States ("U.S.") economy has allowed us to make new investments, particularly in our primary business of CRE lending. We typically target transitional floating-rate CRE loans between \$20 million and \$30 million. During the six months ended June 30, 2017, we originated 10 loans with a total commitment of \$213.6 million, of which \$189.8 million was funded during the period. These loans were initially financed in part through our CRE term facilities and we expect to finance them longer-term through CRE securitizations if market conditions permit us to do so at attractive financing terms. As a result of the dispositions contemplated by the Plan and the liquidity provided to date, coupled with available debt financing under our existing facilities of over \$241.3 million at June 30, 2017, we intend to grow our CRE lending program, which will allow us to maintain a market presence and working relationships with our CRE borrowers.

At June 30, 2017, and as we move to a CRE debt focused investment strategy, our invested equity capital was allocated as follows: 77% in CRE assets; 9% in commercial finance assets; 9% in the residential mortgage lending business; and 5% in other investments. At December 31, 2016, our invested capital was allocated as follows: 74% in CRE assets; 14% in commercial finance assets; 6% in the residential mortgage lending business; and 6% in other investments.

Results of Operations

Our net income allocable to common shares for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 was \$2.5 million, or \$0.08 per share-basic (\$0.08 per share-diluted) and \$5.2 million, or \$0.17 per share-basic (\$0.17 per share-diluted), as compared to a net loss allocable to common shares of \$1.5 million, or \$(0.05) per share-basic (\$(0.05) per share-diluted), for the three months ended June 30, 2016 and net income allocable to common shares of \$8.1 million, or \$0.27 per share-basic (\$0.26 per share-diluted), for the six months ended June 30, 2016.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Interest Income

Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 as compared to Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2016

The following tables set forth information relating to our interest income recognized for the periods presented (in thousands, except percentages):

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017 | | For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2016 | |
|---|--|-------------|--|-------------|
| | Weighted Average Yield | Balance | Weighted Average Yield | Balance |
| Interest income from loans: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 6.59% | \$1,269,726 | 5.92% | \$1,464,869 |
| Legacy CRE loans held for sale | 2.47% | \$159,626 | —% | \$— |
| Interest income from securities: | | | | |
| ABS | 18.62% | \$4,530 | 8.07% | \$158,008 |
| CMBS | 5.64% | \$91,685 | 5.41% | \$89,531 |
| RMBS | 5.44% | \$1,366 | 4.66% | \$1,921 |
| Preference payments on structured notes | 34.04% | \$14,816 | 22.77% | \$35,707 |
| Preference payments on trading securities | 1.87% | \$3,509 | 5.94% | \$7,782 |
| | | | | |
| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 | | For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 | |
| | Weighted Average Yield | Balance | Weighted Average Yield | Balance |
| Interest income from loans: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 6.48% | \$1,276,209 | 5.89% | \$1,449,483 |
| Legacy CRE loans held for sale | 2.71% | \$171,495 | —% | \$— |
| Interest income from securities: | | | | |
| ABS | 21.85% | \$2,338 | 7.90% | \$173,260 |
| CMBS | 6.48% | \$93,890 | 5.48% | \$92,737 |
| RMBS | 5.43% | \$1,410 | 4.77% | \$2,002 |
| Preference payments on structured notes | 22.02% | \$16,171 | 21.95% | \$33,276 |
| Preference payments on trading securities | 59.54% | \$3,895 | 4.68% | \$7,765 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

The following tables summarize interest income for the periods indicated (in thousands, except percentages):

| Type of Investment | Weighted Average Coupon Interest | | Unamortized (Discount) Premium | Net Amortization/ Accretion | Interest Income | Fee Income | Total |
|---|---|-------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------|
| For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017: | | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 5.93 % | \$ (5,602) | \$ — | | \$ 18,923 | \$ 1,935 | \$ 20,858 |
| Legacy CRE loans held for sale | 2.72 % | \$ — | — | | 981 | — | 981 |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — % | \$ — | — | | 2 | — | 2 |
| Total interest income from loans | | | — | | 19,906 | 1,935 | 21,841 |
| ABS | 4.35 % | \$ — | — | | 200 | — | 200 |
| CMBS | 5.22 % | \$ (5,801) | (99) | | 1,209 | — | 1,110 |
| RMBS | 5.45 % | \$ 35 | — | | 19 | — | 19 |
| Total interest income from securities | | | (99) | | 1,428 | — | 1,329 |
| Preference payments on structured notes | — % | \$ — | — | | 409 | — | 409 |
| Preference payments on trading securities | — % | \$ — | — | | 16 | — | 16 |
| Other | — % | \$ — | — | | 40 | — | 40 |
| Total interest income - other | | | — | | 465 | — | 465 |
| Total interest income | | | \$ (99) | | \$ 21,799 | \$ 1,935 | \$ 23,635 |

For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2016:

| | | | | | | | |
|---|--------|-------------|----------|--|-----------|----------|-----------|
| CRE whole loans | 5.37 % | \$ (7,466) | \$ — | | \$ 19,774 | \$ 2,000 | \$ 21,774 |
| Legacy CRE loans held for sale | — % | \$ — | — | | — | — | — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — % | \$ — | — | | 47 | — | 47 |
| Total interest income from loans | | | — | | 19,821 | 2,000 | 21,821 |
| ABS ⁽¹⁾ | 3.75 % | \$ — | — | | 3,158 | — | 3,158 |
| CMBS | 5.19 % | \$ 276 | (49) | | 1,162 | — | 1,113 |
| RMBS | 4.66 % | \$ 35 | 20 | | — | — | 20 |
| Total interest income from securities | | | (29) | | 4,320 | — | 4,291 |
| Preference payments on structured notes | — % | \$ — | — | | 1,679 | — | 1,679 |
| Preference payments on trading securities | — % | \$ — | — | | 609 | — | 609 |
| Other | — % | \$ — | — | | 8 | — | 8 |
| Total interest income - other | | | — | | 2,296 | — | 2,296 |
| Total interest income | | | \$ (29) | | \$ 26,437 | \$ 2,000 | \$ 28,408 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

| Type of Security | Weighted Average Coupon Interest | Unamortized (Discount) Premium | Net Amortization/ Accretion | Interest Income | Fee Income | Total |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|----------|
| For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2017: | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 5.84 % | \$ (5,602) | \$ (2) | \$37,204 | \$3,819 | \$41,021 |
| Legacy CRE loans held for sale | 2.65 % | \$ — | — | 2,305 | — | 2,305 |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — % | \$ — | — | 48 | — | 48 |
| Total interest income from loans | | | (2) | 39,557 | 3,819 | 43,374 |
| ABS | 5.07 % | \$ — | — | 413 | — | 413 |
| CMBS | 5.31 % | \$ (5,801) | 103 | 3,083 | — | 3,186 |
| RMBS | 5.44 % | \$ 35 | — | 38 | — | 38 |
| Total interest income from securities | | | 103 | 3,534 | — | 3,637 |
| Preference payments on structured notes | — % | \$ — | — | 880 | — | 880 |
| Preference payments on trading securities | — % | \$ — | — | 1,150 | — | 1,150 |
| Other | — % | \$ — | — | 65 | — | 65 |
| Total interest income - other | | | — | 2,095 | — | 2,095 |
| Total interest income | | | \$ 101 | \$45,186 | \$3,819 | \$49,106 |
| For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016: | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 5.36 % | \$ (7,466) | \$ — | \$40,544 | \$2,207 | \$42,751 |
| Legacy CRE loans held for sale | — % | \$ — | — | — | — | — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — % | \$ — | — | 45 | 6 | 51 |
| Total interest income from loans | | | — | 40,589 | 2,213 | 42,802 |
| ABS ⁽¹⁾ | 3.76 % | \$ — | — | 6,785 | — | 6,785 |
| CMBS | 5.19 % | \$ 276 | (137) | 2,412 | — | 2,275 |
| RMBS | 4.77 % | \$ 35 | (1) | 30 | — | 29 |
| Total interest income from securities | | | (138) | 9,227 | — | 9,089 |
| Preference payments on structured notes | — % | \$ — | — | 2,822 | — | 2,822 |
| Preference payments on trading securities | — % | \$ — | — | 675 | — | 675 |
| Other | — % | \$ — | — | 36 | — | 36 |
| Total interest income - other | | | — | 3,533 | — | 3,533 |
| Total interest income | | | \$ (138) | \$53,349 | \$2,213 | \$55,424 |

⁽¹⁾ ABS weighted average coupon calculation does not include \$148.5 million and \$163.7 million of preference shares with no stated coupon for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
|---|---|----------|------------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |
| Interest income from loans: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$20,858 | \$21,774 | \$(916) | (4)% |
| Legacy CRE loans held for sale | 981 | — | 981 | 100 % |
| Syndicated corporate loans | 2 | 47 | (45) | (96)% |
| Total interest income from loans | 21,841 | 21,821 | 20 | — % |
| Interest income from securities: | | | | |
| ABS | 200 | 3,158 | (2,958) | (94)% |
| CMBS | 1,110 | 1,113 | (3) | — % |
| RMBS | 19 | 20 | (1) | (5)% |
| Total interest income from securities | 1,329 | 4,291 | (2,962) | (69)% |
| Interest income - other: | | | | |
| Preference payments on structured notes | 409 | 1,679 | (1,270) | (76)% |
| Preference payments on trading securities | 16 | 609 | (593) | (97)% |
| Interest Income - other | 40 | 8 | 32 | 400 % |
| Total interest income - other | 465 | 2,296 | (1,831) | (80)% |
| Total interest income | \$23,635 | \$28,408 | \$(4,773) | (17)% |

| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
|---|---|----------|------------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |
| Interest income from loans: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$41,021 | \$42,751 | \$(1,730) | (4)% |
| Legacy CRE loans held for sale | 2,305 | — | 2,305 | 100 % |
| Syndicated corporate loans | 48 | 51 | (3) | (6)% |
| Total interest income from loans | 43,374 | 42,802 | 572 | 1 % |
| Interest income from securities: | | | | |
| ABS | 413 | 6,785 | (6,372) | (94)% |
| CMBS | 3,186 | 2,275 | 911 | 40 % |
| RMBS | 38 | 29 | 9 | 31 % |
| Total interest income from securities | 3,637 | 9,089 | (5,452) | (60)% |
| Interest income - other: | | | | |
| Preference payments on structured notes | 880 | 2,822 | (1,942) | (69)% |
| Preference payments on trading securities | 1,150 | 675 | 475 | 70 % |
| Interest Income - other | 65 | 36 | 29 | 81 % |
| Total interest income - other | 2,095 | 3,533 | (1,438) | (41)% |
| Total interest income | \$49,106 | \$55,424 | \$(6,318) | (11)% |

Aggregate interest income decreased by \$4.8 million and \$6.3 million to \$23.6 million and \$49.1 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 as compared to \$28.4 million and \$55.4 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016. We attribute these changes to the following:

Interest Income from Loans

(Back to Index)

66

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

CRE whole loans. The decrease of \$916,000 and \$1.7 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 is primarily the result of a decrease in the weighted average loan balance from portfolio run-off including the liquidation of RCC CRE Notes 2013 in December 2016, offset by an increase in the weighted average yield from 5.92% to 6.59% and 5.89% to 6.48% for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively.

Legacy CRE loans held for sale. The increase in interest income on legacy CRE loans held for sale is related to the decision to classify certain assets as assets held for sale in November 2016 in connection with the Plan.

Interest income from Securities

ABS. The decrease of \$3.0 million and \$6.4 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 is primarily attributable to the 2016 liquidations of RREF CDO 2006-1, RREF CDO 2007-1 and Apidos Cinco CDO. At liquidation, the remaining assets comprised of legacy CRE loans and CMBS were distributed to us and, accordingly, the interest income from the underlying collateral is now reported in interest income from legacy CRE loans held for sale and interest income from CMBS.

CMBS. The increase of \$911,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2017 is primarily due to the acquisition of CMBS investments as a result of the liquidation of RREF CDO 2007-1 after June 30, 2016. We obtained these bonds at a discount which is being accreted over the expected life of the investments. These bonds, on average, pay higher coupons than the average of our portfolio. Additionally, we received \$0 and \$601,000 of interest income on a previously impaired security for the the three and six months ended June 30, 2017.

Interest income - Other

Preference payments on structured notes. The decrease of \$1.3 million and \$1.9 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 resulted from the sale of our investment in ZAIS in the fourth quarter of 2016 and a reduction in our yield on our investment in Harvest XV.

Preference payments on trading securities. The decrease of \$593,000 for the three months ended June 30, 2017 is due to the receipt of a \$579,000 interest payment on a structured note received in June 2016. The increase of \$475,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2017 resulted from the receipt of \$1.1 million of interest income in excess of our cost basis on a structured note in the first quarter of 2017.

Interest Expense

Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 as compared to the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2016

The following tables set forth information relating to our interest expense incurred for the periods presented by asset class (in thousands, except percentages):

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017 | | For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2016 | |
|--------------------------|--|------------|--|--------------|
| | Weighted Average Cost of Funds | Balance | Weighted Average Cost of Funds | Balance |
| Interest expense: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 4.37 % | \$ 798,470 | 3.13 % | \$ 1,017,357 |
| Convertible senior notes | 8.15 % | \$ 215,000 | 8.26 % | \$ 215,000 |
| CMBS | 3.02 % | \$ 72,035 | 2.11 % | \$ 64,698 |
| General | 5.09 % | \$ 51,548 | 5.01 % | \$ 51,548 |
| Hedging | 0.73 % | \$ 1,501 | — % | \$ 1,880 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 | For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 |
|--|--|--|
| Weighted Average Cost of Funds | Balance | Weighted Average Cost of Balance Funds |
| Interest expense: | | |
| CRE whole loans | 4.25 % \$827,418 | 3.08 % \$1,021,588 |
| Convertible senior notes | 8.19 % \$215,000 | 8.26 % \$215,000 |
| CMBS | 2.93 % \$74,651 | 2.02 % \$65,450 |
| General | 5.02 % \$51,548 | 4.96 % \$51,548 |
| Hedging | 0.73 % \$755 | 7.33 % \$1,880 |

| Type of Security | Coupon Interest | Unamortized Deferred Debt Expense | Net Amortization | Interest Expense | Total |
|---|--------------------|--|---------------------|---------------------|----------|
| For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 3.36 % | \$ 319 | \$ 1,774 | \$6,916 | \$8,690 |
| Convertible senior notes | 6.93 % | \$ 2,148 | 706 | 3,724 | 4,430 |
| General | 5.09 % | \$ — | — | 682 | 682 |
| CMBS | 2.90 % | \$ — | 7 | 535 | 542 |
| Hedging ⁽¹⁾ | 0.78 % | \$ — | — | 3 | 3 |
| Total interest expense | | | \$ 2,487 | \$11,860 | \$14,347 |

| | | | | | |
|---|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2016: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 2.45 % | \$ 3,150 | \$ 1,380 | \$6,631 | \$8,011 |
| Convertible senior notes | 6.93 % | \$ 3,316 | 705 | 3,725 | 4,430 |
| General | 4.58 % | \$ 27 | 54 | 597 | 651 |
| CMBS | 2.11 % | \$ 1 | — | 379 | 379 |
| Hedging ⁽¹⁾ | 5.24 % | \$ — | — | (25) | (25) |
| Total interest expense | | | \$ 2,139 | \$11,307 | \$13,446 |

| Type of Security | Coupon Interest | Unamortized Deferred Debt Expense | Net Amortization | Interest Expense | Total |
|---|--------------------|--|---------------------|---------------------|----------|
| For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2017: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 3.19 % | \$ 319 | \$ 3,830 | \$13,487 | \$17,317 |
| Convertible senior notes | 6.93 % | \$ 2,148 | 1,408 | 7,450 | 8,858 |
| General | 5.03 % | \$ — | — | 1,322 | 1,322 |
| CMBS | 2.82 % | \$ — | 16 | 1,068 | 1,084 |
| Hedging ⁽¹⁾ | 0.78 % | \$ — | — | 20 | 20 |
| Total interest expense | | | \$ 5,254 | \$23,347 | \$28,601 |

| | | | | | |
|---|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 2.43 % | \$ 3,150 | \$ 2,618 | \$13,200 | \$15,818 |
| Convertible senior notes | 6.93 % | \$ 3,316 | 1,415 | 7,450 | 8,865 |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|-------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| General | 4.54 % | \$ 27 | 108 | 1,187 | 1,295 |
| CMBS | 2.02 % | \$ 1 | 1 | 699 | 700 |
| Hedging ⁽¹⁾ | 5.25 % | \$ — | — | 70 | 70 |
| Total interest expense | | | \$ 4,142 | \$ 22,606 | \$ 26,748 |

⁽¹⁾ Hedging coupon interest is calculated as the net of the fixed pay rate and floating rate received.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

68

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar | Percent | |
|--------------------------|---|----------|---------|---------|---|
| | 2017 | 2016 | Change | Change | |
| Interest expense: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$8,690 | \$8,011 | \$ 679 | 8 | % |
| Convertible senior notes | 4,430 | 4,430 | — | — | % |
| General | 682 | 651 | 31 | 5 | % |
| CMBS | 542 | 379 | 163 | 43 | % |
| Hedging | 3 | (25) | 28 | (112) | % |
| Total interest expense | \$14,347 | \$13,446 | \$ 901 | 7 | % |
| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar | Percent | |
| | 2017 | 2016 | Change | Change | |
| Interest expense: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$17,317 | \$15,818 | \$1,499 | 9 | % |
| Convertible senior notes | 8,858 | 8,865 | (7) | — | % |
| General | 1,322 | 1,295 | 27 | 2 | % |
| CMBS | 1,084 | 700 | 384 | 55 | % |
| Hedging | 20 | 70 | (50) | (71) | % |
| Total interest expense | \$28,601 | \$26,748 | \$1,853 | 7 | % |

Aggregate interest expense increased by \$901,000 and \$1.9 million to \$14.3 million and \$28.6 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 as compared to \$13.4 million and \$26.7 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016. We attribute the change to the following:

CRE loans. The increase of \$679,000 and \$1.5 million was related to an increase in the cost of funds, primarily due to an increase in one-month LIBOR, despite a lower average balance. The lower balance is due to the liquidation of RCC CRE Notes 2013 in December 2016 as well as reduced expenses in our remaining securitizations as senior notes pay down.

CMBS. Interest expense on CMBS increased by \$163,000 and \$384,000 due to borrowings related to the acquisition of additional securities as a result of the liquidations of RREF CDO 2006-1 and RREF CDO 2007-1 in 2016, which were used as collateral under our CMBS borrowing facilities. Additionally, the cost of funds is higher due to the modification to the Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. ("Deutsche Bank") CMBS lending facility, which charges three-month LIBOR, in May 2016. In May 2017, the Deutsche Bank CMBS lending facility was extended with no changes to the terms of the facility. Prior to May 2016, the previous facility charged one-month LIBOR.

Revenue

Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 as compared to Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2016

The following table sets forth information relating to our non-interest revenue for the periods presented (in thousands, except percentages):

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar | Percent | |
|--|---|------|--------|---------|--|
| | 2017 | 2016 | Change | Change | |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

Revenue:

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------|-------|--------|----|---|
| Dividend income | \$20 | \$18 | \$ 2 | 11 | % |
| Fee income | 944 | 762 | 182 | 24 | % |
| Total revenue | \$964 | \$780 | \$ 184 | 24 | % |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

69

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

For the Six
Months Ended
June 30,

| | 2017 | 2016 | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
|-----------------|---------|---------|------------------|-------------------|
| Revenue: | | | | |
| Dividend income | \$39 | \$35 | \$ 4 | 11 % |
| Fee income | 1,853 | 1,334 | 519 | 39 % |
| Total revenue | \$1,892 | \$1,369 | \$ 523 | 38 % |

Fee income. Fee income increased by \$182,000 and \$519,000 to \$944,000 and \$1.9 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. This change relates to an incentive fee earned on the final distribution from the remaining CLO management contract held in Resource Capital Asset Management ("RCAM") that entitled us to collect senior, subordinated and incentive fees.

Operating Expenses

Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 as compared to Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2016

The following table sets forth information relating to our operating expenses for the periods presented (in thousands, except percentages):

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
|-------------------------------------|---|----------|------------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |
| Operating expenses: | | | | |
| Management fees - related party | \$2,638 | \$3,099 | \$(461) | (15)% |
| Equity compensation - related party | 734 | 1,352 | (618) | (46)% |
| General and administrative | 3,580 | 3,811 | (231) | (6)% |
| Depreciation and amortization | 32 | 361 | (329) | (91)% |
| Provision for loan and lease losses | 131 | 147 | (16) | (11)% |
| Total operating expenses | \$7,115 | \$8,770 | \$(1,655) | (19)% |
| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |
| Operating expenses: | | | | |
| Management fees - related party | \$5,318 | \$7,136 | \$(1,818) | (25)% |
| Equity compensation - related party | 1,522 | 1,841 | (319) | (17)% |
| General and administrative | 7,443 | 7,453 | (10) | — % |
| Depreciation and amortization | 100 | 870 | (770) | (89)% |
| Impairment losses | 177 | — | 177 | 100 % |
| Provision for loan and lease losses | 1,130 | 77 | 1,053 | 1,368 % |
| Total operating expenses | \$15,690 | \$17,377 | \$(1,687) | (10)% |

Management fees – related party. Management fees-related party decreased by \$461,000 and \$1.8 million to \$2.6 million and \$5.3 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. This expense represents compensation in the form of base management fees pursuant to our management agreement with our Manager. The changes are described below:

Base management fee is a monthly fee equal to 1/12th of the amount of our equity multiplied by 1.50%. Under the management agreement, "equity" is equal to the net proceeds from any issuances of shares of capital stock less offering-related costs, plus or minus our retained earnings (excluding non-cash equity compensation incurred in

current or prior periods) less any amounts we have paid for common stock and preferred stock repurchases. The calculation is adjusted for one-time events due to changes in accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, which we refer to as GAAP, as well as other non-cash charges, upon approval of our independent directors. The base management fee decreased by \$332,000 and \$1.6 million to \$2.6 million and \$5.2 million for the three and six

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

70

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. The decrease is a result of a cumulative adjustment to correct the treatment of preferred dividends being included in the prior period's calculation of equity. Additionally, base management fee expense has decreased due to decreased stockholders' equity, a component in the formula by which base management fees are calculated, primarily as a result of our quarterly dividend distributions in excess of earnings and repurchases of outstanding common shares during 2016 as part of our board authorized \$50.0 million repurchase plan.

The oversight management fee is a quarterly fee paid to reimburse Resource America for additional costs incurred related to our life care business Long Term Care Conversion Funding. The initial agreement, authorized in December 2012, provided for an annual fee of \$550,000, with a two-year term. In March 2015, the agreement was amended to extend the term for an additional two years which terminated in December 2016. In December 2016, the agreement was amended to extend the term for one additional year through December 2017 but at a reduced annual reimbursement of \$250,000. The oversight management fee was approximately \$62,000 and \$124,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 as compared to \$137,000 and \$273,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively.

Equity compensation - related party. Equity compensation - related party decreased by \$618,000 and \$319,000 to \$734,000 and \$1.5 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. These expenses relate to the amortization of annual grants of restricted common stock to our non-employee independent directors, and annual and discretionary grants of restricted stock to employees of Resource America and C-III who provide services to us through our Manager. The decrease in equity compensation expense was primarily attributable to the September 2016 vesting of restricted shares held by certain executives. In addition, there was a decrease in our stock price during the period ended June 30, 2017, which directly impacted our quarterly measurement of compensation expense.

General and administrative. General and administrative expenses decreased by \$231,000 and \$10,000 to \$3.6 million and \$7.4 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. Certain general and administrative expenses incurred during the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 relate to assets that are deemed to be non-core under the Plan. We anticipate incurring additional general and administrative expense associated with executing the Plan. The following table summarizes the information relating to our general and administrative expenses for the periods presented (in thousands, except percentages):

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
|---|---|----------|------------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |
| Professional services | \$ 1,077 | \$ 1,172 | \$ (95) | (8)% |
| Wages and benefits | 972 | 1,066 | (94) | (9)% |
| Operating expenses | 371 | 442 | (71) | (16)% |
| Dues and subscriptions | 313 | 357 | (44) | (12)% |
| Director fees | 253 | 203 | 50 | 25 % |
| D&O insurance | 298 | 197 | 101 | 51 % |
| Rent and utilities | 160 | 143 | 17 | 12 % |
| Travel | 88 | 120 | (32) | (27)% |
| Tax penalties, interest and franchise tax | 48 | 111 | (63) | (57)% |
| Total general and administrative expenses | \$ 3,580 | \$ 3,811 | \$ (231) | (6)% |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
|---|---|---------|------------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |
| Professional services | \$2,705 | \$2,379 | \$ 326 | 14 % |
| Wages and benefits | 1,760 | 2,188 | (428) | (20)% |
| Operating expenses | 781 | 809 | (28) | (3)% |
| Dues and subscriptions | 601 | 650 | (49) | (8)% |
| Director fees | 502 | 406 | 96 | 24 % |
| D&O insurance | 494 | 409 | 85 | 21 % |
| Rent and utilities | 316 | 271 | 45 | 17 % |
| Travel | 191 | 227 | (36) | (16)% |
| Tax penalties, interest and franchise tax | 93 | 114 | (21) | (18)% |
| Total general and administrative expenses | \$7,443 | \$7,453 | \$ (10) | — % |

The decrease in general and administrative expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2017 is primarily attributable to a decrease in wages and benefits of \$94,000 due to a reduction in headcount and a decline in professional services of \$95,000 due to a decrease in legal expenses related to the settlement of a CRE legacy loan. For the six months ended June 30, 2017, wages and benefits decreased \$428,000 due to a reduction in headcount. This savings was offset by an increase in professional services of \$326,000 primarily related to non-recurring legal expenses related to an aborted CRE securitization.

Depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization by decreased by \$329,000 and \$770,000 to \$32,000 and \$100,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. The decrease was due to the remaining RCAM-managed CLOs being called in January 2016, October 2016 and February 2017, respectively, and, as a result, termination and acceleration of the amortization of the underlying intangible assets.

Impairment losses. Impairment losses of \$177,000 were recognized during the six months ended June 30, 2017 as our last remaining RCAM managed CLO was called in February 2017 and the balance of the associated intangible asset was deemed impaired.

Provision for loan and lease losses. Provision for loan and lease losses decreased by \$16,000 and increased by \$1.1 million to \$131,000 and \$1.1 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. The following table summarizes the information relating to our loan and lease losses for the periods presented (in thousands, except percentages):

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
|---|---|--------|------------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$— | \$(68) | \$ 68 | 100 % |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | 215 | (215) | (100)% |
| Direct financing leases | 131 | — | 131 | 100 % |
| Total provision for loan and lease losses | \$131 | \$147 | \$ (16) | (11)% |

| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
|--|--|------|------------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | | | | |
|---|---------|------|---------|-------|---|
| CRE whole loans | \$860 | \$— | \$860 | 100 | % |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | 77 | (77) | (100) | % |
| Direct financing leases | 270 | — | 270 | 100 | % |
| Total provision for loan and lease losses | \$1,130 | \$77 | \$1,053 | 1,368 | % |

CRE whole loans. The CRE whole loans provision increased by \$68,000 and \$860,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017. The increase for the six month period was due to an increase in our general reserve during the first quarter of 2017, which is based primarily on our loss experience. There was no additional loan loss needed during the second quarter of 2017. We review and assess this allowance continually.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

72

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Syndicated corporate loans. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, there was no provision recorded against our syndicated corporate loans. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, we recorded a provision due to the write-off of unsettled positions that remained at the time of liquidation, offset by the partial recovery of a provision previously taken on a liquidated syndicated corporate loan CLO.

Direct financing leases. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, we recorded a \$131,000 and \$270,000 provision against the value of our direct financing lease portfolio due to delinquent leases. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, there was no provision recorded against the value of our direct financing lease portfolio.

Other Income (Expense)

Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 as compared to Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2016

The following table sets forth information relating to our other income (expense) incurred for the periods presented (in thousands, except percentages):

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
|---|---|---------|------------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |
| Other Income (Expense): | | | | |
| Equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated entities | \$(118) | \$2,696 | \$(2,814) | (104)% |
| Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives | 9,478 | 1,634 | 7,844 | 480 % |
| Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain on investment securities, trading | (50) | 183 | (233) | (127)% |
| Fair value adjustments on financial assets held for sale | 79 | — | 79 | 100 % |
| Other income | 17 | 38 | (21) | (55)% |
| Total other income | \$9,406 | \$4,551 | \$4,855 | 107 % |
| | | | | |
| | For the Six Months Ended June 30, | | Dollar Change | Percent Change |
| | 2017 | 2016 | | |
| Other Income (Expense): | | | | |
| Equity in earnings of unconsolidated entities | \$243 | \$4,918 | \$(4,675) | (95)% |
| Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives | 17,084 | 2,487 | 14,597 | 587 % |
| Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain on investment securities, trading | (961) | 328 | (1,289) | (393)% |
| Fair value adjustments on financial assets held for sale | 58 | — | 58 | 100 % |
| Other income (expense) | 85 | (22) | 107 | 486 % |
| Total other income | \$16,509 | \$7,711 | \$8,798 | 114 % |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated entities. Equity in (losses) earnings of unconsolidated entities decreased by \$2.8 million and \$4.7 million to a loss of \$118,000 and earnings of \$243,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. This decrease in earnings was due to the disposal of assets and partial redemption of our equity investments in RCM Global, LLC and Pelium Capital Partners, L.P., respectively, during the six months ended June 30, 2017. We also recognized a net loss of \$345,000 on the disposition of our investment in Pearlmark Mezzanine Realty Partners IV, L.P. in May 2017. In addition, our investment in LCC now utilizes a prescribed equity method known as the hypothetical liquidation at book value, which also contributed to the decrease.

Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives. Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives increased by \$7.8 million and \$14.6 million to \$9.5 million and \$17.1 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. This increase was primarily related to gains recognized on the repayment of two legacy CRE loans of \$5.6 million and \$7.0 million, respectively, above the appraised value. This was partially offset by realized and unrealized gains on foreign exchange transactions from the settlement of related derivative contracts and unrealized gains on foreign exchange transactions from the settlement of related derivative contracts.

Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain on investment securities, trading. Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain on investment securities, trading decreased by \$233,000 and \$1.3 million to net losses of \$50,000 and \$961,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. This decrease was primarily due to lower fair value marks on the remaining investments held as trading securities.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

74

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Net Loss From Discontinued Operations, Net of Tax

In November 2016, the board of directors approved the Plan that would allow us to focus on making CRE debt investments and exiting non-core assets, disposing of certain underperforming legacy CRE debt investments and establishing a dividend policy based on sustainable earnings. Non-CRE businesses identified for sale were the residential mortgage and middle market lending segments as well as Life Care Funding ("LCF"). We met all of the criteria to classify the operating results of the residential mortgage and middle market lending segments as discontinued operations and exclude them from continuing operations for all periods presented. In addition, we transferred the assets and liabilities of LCF and legacy CRE loans to held for sale in the fourth quarter of 2016. The following table summarizes the operating results of the residential mortgage and middle market lending segments discontinued operations as reported separately as loss from discontinued operations, net of tax for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

| | For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017 | | For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 | |
|---|---|------------------|---|------------------|
| REVENUES | | | | |
| Interest income: | | | | |
| Loans | \$ 893 | \$ 8,219 | \$ 1,790 | \$ 20,491 |
| Interest income - other | 19 | 11 | 32 | 16 |
| Total interest income | 912 | 8,230 | 1,822 | 20,507 |
| Interest expense | — | 4,017 | — | 5,714 |
| Net interest income | 912 | 4,213 | 1,822 | 14,793 |
| Gain on sale of residential mortgage loans | 3,049 | 5,516 | 6,874 | 9,512 |
| Fee income (loss) | 1,497 | (659) | 3,677 | (1,932) |
| Total revenues | 5,458 | 9,070 | 12,373 | 22,373 |
| OPERATING EXPENSES | | | | |
| Equity compensation expense - related party | 162 | 63 | 221 | 837 |
| General and administrative | 8,922 | 7,195 | 16,395 | 13,558 |
| Depreciation and amortization | — | 144 | — | 276 |
| Provision for loan and lease losses | — | 11,952 | — | 12,059 |
| Total operating expenses | 9,084 | 19,354 | 16,616 | 26,730 |
| | (3,626) | (10,284) | (4,243) | (4,357) |
| OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE) | | | | |
| Net realized loss on investment securities available-for-sale and loans | (83) | (198) | (85) | (198) |
| Fair value adjustments on financial assets held for sale | (475) | — | (417) | — |
| Total other expense | (558) | (198) | (502) | (198) |
| LOSS FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS BEFORE TAXES | | | | |
| Income tax benefit | — | 4,103 | — | 3,344 |
| NET LOSS FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS | \$(4,184) | \$(6,379) | \$(4,745) | \$(1,211) |

Net loss from discontinued operations. Net loss from discontinued operations decreased by \$2.2 million and increased by \$3.5 million to losses of \$4.2 million and \$4.7 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, as compared to losses of \$6.4 million and \$1.2 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016. During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, the middle market lending segment generated net income of approximately \$798,000 and \$1.7 million from the remaining six middle market syndicated loans and PCM recognized a net loss of approximately \$5.0 million and \$6.4 million. In June 2017, PCM sold its residential mortgage operating platform and certain other assets and liabilities. The losses for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 are primarily attributable to \$4.2 million of costs related to the asset purchase agreement.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

75

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

During the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, the middle market lending segment recognized a net loss of \$8.3 million and net income of \$2.0 million primarily from interest and fees earned on our middle market loans and \$2.6 million of prepayment fees earned during that period. This income was offset by \$2.6 million of accelerated amortization of deferred debt costs related to a purchase agreement entered into to sell our interest in Northport TRS, LLC. PCM recognized net losses of approximately \$2.2 million and \$6.5 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016. These losses are attributable to a \$2.3 million of temporary impairment on its mortgage servicing rights portfolio based on third party valuations. In addition, there was \$4.1 million and \$3.3 million of income tax benefit allocated to discontinued operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016 related to our deferred taxes associated with our businesses classified as discontinued operations.

Financial Condition

Summary.

Our total assets were \$1.9 billion at June 30, 2017 as compared to \$2.1 billion at December 31, 2016. The decrease in total assets was due to the repayment of two legacy CRE loans previously classified as held for sale, a partial redemption of one of our non-core limited partnership investments and the disposition of another limited partnership investment, both classified on our balance sheet as investments in an unconsolidated entity, the sale of two non-core investment securities available-for-sale and the sale of our residential mortgage lending pipeline.

Investment Portfolio.

The table below summarizes the amortized cost and net carrying amount of our investment portfolio, classified by asset type, for the periods presented as follows (in thousands, except percentages):

| At June 30, 2017 | Amortized Cost | Net Carrying Amount | Percent of Portfolio | Weighted Average Coupon |
|--|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Loans Held for Investment: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | \$1,255,680 | \$1,250,991 | 74.84 % | 5.97% |
| Loans Held for Sale: | | | | |
| Syndicated corporate loans ⁽²⁾ | 38 | 38 | — | % N/A ⁽⁵⁾ |
| Investment Securities Available-for-Sale: | | | | |
| CMBS | 98,199 | 98,232 | 5.88 % | 3.93% |
| RMBS | 1,350 | 1,375 | 0.08 % | 5.46% |
| ABS | 15,828 | 16,788 | 1.00 % | N/A ⁽⁵⁾ |
| | 115,377 | 116,395 | 6.96 % | |
| Investment Securities, Trading: | | | | |
| Structured notes | 2,891 | 171 | 0.01 % | N/A ⁽⁵⁾ |
| Other Investments: | | | | |
| Investments in unconsolidated entities | 57,165 | 57,165 | 3.42 % | N/A ⁽⁵⁾ |
| Direct financing leases ⁽³⁾ | 924 | 189 | 0.01 % | 5.66% |
| | 58,089 | 57,354 | 3.43 % | |
| Other Assets Held for Sale: | | | | |
| Residential mortgage loans | 126,893 | 126,893 | 7.59 % | 4.01% |
| Middle market loans ⁽⁴⁾ | 52,103 | 40,079 | 2.40 % | 5.87% |
| Legacy CRE loans | 79,605 | 79,605 | 4.77 % | 4.61% |
| | 258,601 | 246,577 | 14.76 % | |
| Total Investment Portfolio | \$1,690,676 | \$1,671,526 | 100.00 % | |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

76

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

| At December 31, 2016 | Amortized Cost | Net Carrying Amount | Percent of Portfolio | Weighted Average Coupon |
|--|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Loans Held for Investment: | | | | |
| CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | \$1,290,107 | \$1,286,278 | 69.46 % | 5.63% |
| Loans Held for Sale: | | | | |
| Syndicated corporate loans ⁽²⁾ | 1,007 | 1,007 | 0.05 % | 5.54% |
| Investment Securities Available-for-Sale: | | | | |
| CMBS | 98,525 | 98,087 | 5.30 % | 5.38% |
| RMBS | 1,526 | 1,601 | 0.09 % | 5.43% |
| ABS | 21,365 | 25,280 | 1.35 % | N/A ⁽⁵⁾ |
| | 121,416 | 124,968 | 6.74 % | |
| Investment Securities, Trading: | | | | |
| Structured notes | 6,242 | 4,492 | 0.24 % | N/A ⁽⁵⁾ |
| Other Investments | | | | |
| Investment in unconsolidated entities | 87,919 | 87,919 | 4.76 % | N/A ⁽⁵⁾ |
| Direct financing leases ⁽³⁾ | 992 | 527 | 0.03 % | 5.66% |
| | 88,911 | 88,446 | 4.79 % | |
| Other Assets Held for Sale: | | | | |
| Residential mortgage loans | 148,140 | 148,140 | 8.00 % | 3.79% |
| Middle market loans ⁽⁴⁾ | 52,382 | 40,443 | 2.18 % | 5.87% |
| Legacy CRE loans | 158,192 | 158,178 | 8.54 % | 2.90% |
| | 358,714 | 346,761 | 18.72 % | |
| Total Investment Portfolio | \$1,866,397 | \$1,851,952 | 100.00 % | |

(1) Net carrying amount includes allowance for loan losses of \$4.7 million and \$3.8 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(2) The fair value option was elected for syndicated corporate loans held for sale.

(3) Net carrying amount includes allowance for lease losses of \$735,000 and \$465,000 at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(4) Net carrying amount includes lower of cost or market valuation adjustments of \$12.0 million and \$11.9 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(5) There are no stated rates associated with these investments.

CMBS. In the aggregate, we purchased our CMBS portfolio at a net discount to par value. At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the remaining discount to be accreted into income over the remaining lives of the securities was \$5.9 million and \$1.6 million, respectively. At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the remaining premium to be amortized into income over the remaining lives of the securities was \$84,000 and \$296,000, respectively. These securities are classified as available-for-sale and, as a result, are carried at their fair value.

During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, we purchased three CMBS positions with a total par value of \$19.2 million and a weighted average cost of \$75.86.

We had no losses included in earnings due to other-than-temporary impairment charges during the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, on our CMBS portfolio. CMBS is relatively consistent on a net basis at June 30, 2017 as compared to December 31, 2016, primarily due to \$14.6 million of purchases offset by \$15.0 million of paydowns during the period.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

77

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

The following table summarizes our CMBS at fair value (in thousands):

| | Fair Value at | | | | MTM Change on Same Ratings | Fair Value at June 30, 2017 |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| | December 31, 2016 | Net Purchases ⁽¹⁾ | Upgrades/Downgrades | Paydowns | | |
| Moody's Ratings Category: | | | | | | |
| Aaa | \$ 11,413 | \$ — | \$ — | \$(1,812) | \$ 96 | \$9,697 |
| Aa1 through Aa3 | 5,010 | — | — | — | (11) | 4,999 |
| A1 through A3 | 1,607 | — | — | — | (18) | 1,589 |
| Baa1 through Baa3 | 8,151 | — | 11,546 | (8,360) | (181) | 11,156 |
| Ba1 through Ba3 | 39,465 | — | (10,107) | (4,508) | 86 | 24,936 |
| B1 through B3 | 13,115 | — | (5,665) | — | 175 | 7,625 |
| Caa1 through Caa3 | — | — | 4,228 | — | (69) | 4,159 |
| Ca through C | 478 | — | — | — | 477 | 955 |
| Non-Rated | 18,848 | 14,571 | (2) | (320) | 19 | 33,116 |
| Total | \$ 98,087 | \$ 14,571 | \$ — | \$(15,000) | \$ 574 | \$98,232 |

S&P Ratings Category:

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|--------|----------|
| AAA | \$ 118 | \$ — | \$ — | \$(82) | \$ — | \$36 |
| AA+ through AA- | — | — | 2,000 | (795) | (6) | 1,199 |
| A+ through A- | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| BBB+ through BBB- | 34,933 | — | 4,512 | (6,377) | 135 | 33,203 |
| BB+ through BB- | 23,650 | — | (8,598) | (4,048) | (136) | 10,868 |
| B+ through B- | 19,265 | — | — | (1,118) | 90 | 18,237 |
| CCC+ through CCC- | 5,166 | — | — | (105) | (41) | 5,020 |
| D | — | — | 2,086 | — | 191 | 2,277 |
| Non-Rated | 14,955 | 14,571 | — | (2,475) | 341 | 27,392 |
| Total | \$ 98,087 | \$ 14,571 | \$ — | \$(15,000) | \$ 574 | \$98,232 |

(1) Net purchases of CMBS during the 6 months ended June 30, 2017 were acquired with a weighted average spread of 4.78% over the interpolated interest rate swap curve.

Investment Securities, Trading. The following table summarizes our structured notes, which are classified as investment securities, trading, and are carried at fair value as follows (in thousands):

| | Amortized Unrealized Unrealized Fair | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|------------|-------|
| | Cost | Gains | Losses | Value |
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Structured notes | \$ 2,891 | \$ — | \$(2,720) | \$171 |
| Total | \$ 2,891 | \$ — | \$(2,720) | \$171 |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | |
|------------------|----------|--------|------------|---------|
| Structured notes | \$ 6,242 | \$ 920 | \$(2,670) | \$4,492 |
| Total | \$ 6,242 | \$ 920 | \$(2,670) | \$4,492 |

There was a paydown on one of our investment securities, trading, which is the primary cause of the decrease during the period. We sold zero and one investment security for a realized gain of \$0 and \$9,000 during the three and six months ended June 30, 2017. We sold no securities during the three and six months ended June 30, 2016. We held five and six investment securities, trading at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

78

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

CRE Whole Loans. The following table is a summary of the loans in our CRE loan portfolio (in thousands):

| Description | Quantity | Amortized Cost | Contracted Interest Rates | Maturity Dates ⁽³⁾ |
|--|----------|----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Whole loans, floating rate ⁽¹⁾⁽⁴⁾ | 63 | \$1,255,680 | LIBOR plus 3.75% to LIBOR plus 6.25% | August 2017 to July 2020 |
| Total ⁽²⁾ | 63 | \$1,255,680 | | |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | |
| Whole loans, floating rate ⁽¹⁾ | 67 | \$1,290,107 | LIBOR plus 3.75% to LIBOR plus 6.45% | April 2017 to January 2020 |
| Total ⁽²⁾ | 67 | \$1,290,107 | | |

Whole loans had \$58.2 million and \$55.5 million in unfunded loan commitments at June 30, 2017 and (1)December 31, 2016, respectively. These unfunded commitments are advanced as the borrowers formally request additional funding as permitted under the loan agreement and any necessary approvals have been obtained.

(2) Totals do not include allowances for loan losses of \$4.7 million and \$3.8 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(3) Maturity dates do not include possible extension options that may be available to borrowers.

(4) Maturity dates do not include a loan with a maturity date of February 2017 that is in default.

Our CRE whole loans are located in the following U.S. regions, as defined by the National Council of Real Estate Investment Fiduciaries ("NCREIF"): (i) Southwest, 29.7%, (ii) Pacific, 26.9%, (iii) Southeast, 18.2%, (iv) Mountain, 10.5%, (v) Mid Atlantic, 5.7%, (vi) Northeast, 5.5%, (vii) East North Central, 2.8% and (viii) West North Central, 0.7%, all of which are based on the net carrying values at June 30, 2017.

Syndicated Corporate Loans. On January 1, 2016, Apidos Cinco was deconsolidated after adopting the amendments to the consolidation guidance on VIEs. On November 16, 2016, we liquidated Apidos Cinco and substantially all of the assets were sold. As a result, all senior and mezzanine notes of the securitization were repaid, leaving only our equity in Apidos Cinco at December 31, 2016.

The following table provides information as to the lien position and status of our syndicated corporate loans, at the lower of cost or fair value (in thousands):

| | Apidos Cinco |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | |
| Second lien loans held for sale | \$38 |
| Total | \$38 |
| At December 31, 2016: | |
| Second lien loans held for sale | \$1,007 |
| Total | \$1,007 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

ABS. At June 30, 2017, we held a total of \$16.8 million of ABS at fair value through RCC Residential Portfolio TRS and RCC Commercial II. At December 31, 2016, we held a total of \$25.3 million of ABS at fair value through RCC Residential Portfolio TRS and RCC Commercial II.

The following table summarizes our ABS at fair value (in thousands):

| | June 30, 2017 | | December 31, 2016 | |
|---------------------------|----------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
| | Amortized Cost | Fair Value | Amortized Cost | Fair Value |
| Moody's ratings category: | | | | |
| Aa1 through Aa3 | \$303 | \$323 | \$296 | \$311 |
| B1 through B3 | 911 | 935 | 901 | 828 |
| Ca | 1,328 | 2,609 | 1,084 | 2,142 |
| No rating provided | 13,286 | 12,921 | 19,084 | 21,999 |
| Total | \$15,828 | \$16,788 | \$21,365 | \$25,280 |

S&P ratings category:

| | | | | |
|--------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| A+ through A- | \$11,777 | \$11,455 | \$10,994 | \$11,327 |
| CCC+ through CCC- | 1,328 | 2,609 | 1,084 | 2,142 |
| No rating provided | 2,723 | 2,724 | 9,287 | 11,811 |
| Total | \$15,828 | \$16,788 | \$21,365 | \$25,280 |

Weighted average rating factor 1,040 655

Investment in Unconsolidated Entities. The following table shows our investments in unconsolidated entities at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, and equity in earnings of unconsolidated entities for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and three and six months ended June 30, 2016 (in thousands):

| | Ownership % at | Balance at | Balance at | Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Entities | | | |
|--|----------------|---------------|-------------------|---|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| | | | | For the three months ended | For the six months ended | For the three months ended | For the six months ended |
| | June 30, 2017 | June 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 | June 30, 2017 | June 30, 2017 | June 30, 2016 | June 30, 2016 |
| RRE VIP Borrower, LLC ⁽¹⁾ | —% | \$— | \$— | \$37 | \$37 | \$10 | \$35 |
| Investment in LCC Preferred Stock ⁽⁵⁾ | 29.0% | 43,247 | 42,960 | 122 | 288 | 933 | 2,344 |
| Pearlmark Mezz ⁽²⁾ | —% | — | 16,953 | (193) | 165 | 171 | 419 |
| RCM Global, LLC | 8.7% | 88 | 465 | (166) | (170) | 222 | 399 |
| Pelium Capital Partners, L.P. ⁽³⁾ | 80.2% | 12,282 | 25,993 | 82 | (77) | 1,360 | 1,721 |
| Subtotal | | 55,617 | 86,371 | (118) | 243 | 2,696 | 4,918 |
| Investment in RCT I and II ⁽⁴⁾ | 3.0% | 1,548 | 1,548 | (663) | (1,300) | (651) | (1,292) |
| Total | | \$57,165 | \$87,919 | \$(781) | \$(1,057) | \$2,045 | \$3,626 |

The investment in RRE VIP Borrower was sold at December 31, 2014. Earnings for the three and six months (1) ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016 are related to insurance premium refunds with respect to the underlying sold properties in the portfolio.

(2) We had committed to invest up to \$50.0 million in Pearlmark Mezz. The commitment termination date was set to end the earlier of when the original commitment was fully funded, or the fifth anniversary following the final closing date of June 24, 2015. We sold our investment in Pearlmark Mezz on May 17, 2017.

(3)

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, we received proceeds of \$13.6 million related to the partial liquidation of our investment.

(4) For the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, these amounts are recorded in interest expense on our consolidated statements of operations.

(5) Our investment in LCC was sold subsequent to June 30, 2017.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

80

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Financing Receivables

The following tables show the allowance for loan and lease losses and recorded investments in loans and leases at the dates indicated (in thousands):

| | Commercial Real Estate Loans | Syndicated Corporate Loans | Direct Financing Leases | Total |
|--|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses: | | | | |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses at January 1, 2017 | \$3,829 | \$ — | \$ 465 | \$4,294 |
| Provision (recovery) for loan and lease losses | 860 | — | 270 | 1,130 |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses at June 30, 2017 | \$4,689 | \$ — | \$ 735 | \$5,424 |
| Ending balance: | | | | |
| Individually evaluated for impairment | \$2,500 | \$ — | \$ 735 | \$3,235 |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment | \$2,189 | \$ — | \$ — | \$2,189 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | \$— | \$ — | \$ — | \$— |
| Loans and Leases: | | | | |
| Ending balance: | | | | |
| Individually evaluated for impairment | \$7,000 | \$ — | \$ 924 | \$7,924 |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment | \$1,248,680 | \$ — | \$ — | \$1,248,680 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | \$— | \$ — | \$ — | \$— |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses: | | | | |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses at January 1, 2016 | \$41,839 | \$ 1,282 | \$ 465 | \$43,586 |
| Provision (recovery) for loan and lease losses | 18,167 | (402) | — | 17,765 |
| Loans charged-off | — | 402 | — | 402 |
| Transfer to loans held for sale | (15,763) | — | — | (15,763) |
| Deconsolidation of VIEs | (40,414) | (1,282) | — | (41,696) |
| Allowance for loan and lease losses at December 31, 2016 | \$3,829 | \$ — | \$ 465 | \$4,294 |
| Ending balance: | | | | |
| Individually evaluated for impairment | \$2,500 | \$ — | \$ 465 | \$2,965 |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment | \$1,329 | \$ — | \$ — | \$1,329 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | \$— | \$ — | \$ — | \$— |
| Loans and Leases: | | | | |
| Ending balance: | | | | |
| Individually evaluated for impairment | \$7,000 | \$ — | \$ 992 | \$7,992 |
| Collectively evaluated for impairment | \$1,283,107 | \$ — | \$ — | \$1,283,107 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | \$— | \$ — | \$ — | \$— |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Credit quality indicators

Commercial Real Estate Loans

Loans are graded at inception and updated as new information is received, as such, a loan previously rated 4 may, over time and with improved performance, be rated better than 4. Loans are graded on a scale of 1 to 4 with 1 representing our highest rating and 4 representing our lowest rating. CRE loans are first individually evaluated for impairment. To the extent no individual impairment is determined, a general reserve is established.

The characteristics of each rating category are as follows:

1. A loan with a rating of a 1 is considered to have satisfactory performance with no issues noted. All interest and principal payments are current and the probability of loss is remote;
A loan is graded with a rating of a 2 if a surveillance trigger event has occurred, but loss is not probable at this time. Such trigger events could include but are not limited to a trending decrease in occupancy rates or a flattening of lease revenues; and to a lesser extent, ground lease defaults, ground lease expirations that occur in the next six months or the borrower is delinquent on payment of property taxes or insurance;
2. A loan with a rating of 3 has experienced an extended decline in operating performance, a significant deviation from its origination plan or the occurrence of one or more surveillance trigger events which create an increased risk for potential default. Loans identified in this category show some liquidity concerns. However, the risk of loss is not specifically assignable to any individual loan. The noted risk of the loans in this category is generally covered by general reserves;
3. A loan with a rating of a 4 is considered to be in payment default or default is expected, full recovery of the unpaid principal balance is improbable and loss is considered probable. The noted risk of the loans in this category is covered by specific reserves.

Credit risk profiles of CRE loans are as follows (in thousands):

| | Rating 1 | Rating 2 | Rating 3 | Rating 4 | Held for Sale | Total |
|--|--------------|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|--------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 1,205,212 | \$ 43,468 | \$ — | -\$ 7,000 | \$— | \$ 1,255,680 |
| Legacy CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | — | — | — | — | 79,605 | 79,605 |
| | \$ 1,205,212 | \$ 43,468 | \$ — | -\$ 7,000 | \$ 79,605 | \$ 1,335,285 |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 1,186,292 | \$ 96,815 | \$ — | -\$ 7,000 | \$— | \$ 1,290,107 |
| Legacy CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | — | — | — | — | 158,178 | 158,178 |
| | \$ 1,186,292 | \$ 96,815 | \$ — | -\$ 7,000 | \$ 158,178 | \$ 1,448,285 |

Pursuant to our strategic Plan, certain legacy CRE loans were moved to loans held for sale and included in assets (1) held for sale, carried at the lower of cost or fair value on our balance sheet at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(2) Includes one loan with a maturity date of May 2017 that is currently in default.

At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we had one CRE loan with a credit quality rating of 4 due to short term vacancy/tenant concerns and a past due maturity date of February 2017. The loan is collateralized by a retail shopping center in Roswell, GA and had an amortized cost of \$7.0 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016. For the period ended December 31, 2016, we obtained an appraisal and used the value indicated in the appraisal as a practical expedient in determining the fair value of the loan. The appraisal indicated a fair value of \$4.5 million and we recorded a specific provision of \$2.5 million on the loan during the fourth quarter of 2016. No additional provision was recorded on the loan for the three or six months ended June 30, 2017. This loan is in default at June 30, 2017. At December 31, 2016, we had eight legacy CRE whole loans and one mezzanine loan included in assets held for sale with a total carrying value of \$158.2 million. Appraisals, as a practical expedient for fair value, were obtained for all

eight legacy CRE loans classified as assets held for sale. The mezzanine loan had a fair value of \$0. We recorded, and subsequently charged off upon transfer of the loans to assets held for sale, specific reserves on four of the five loans transferred to assets held for sale totaling \$15.8 million, where the carrying values of the loans exceeded their fair values. These five loans had a collective carrying value of \$110.7 million at December 31, 2016 and were comprised of the following:

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

82

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Two loans cross-collateralized by a hotel in Studio City, CA, with an initial par value of \$67.5 million. These loans were written down to their collective appraised value of \$61.4 million. The loans had a maturity date of February 2017. On June 30, 2017, the borrower sold the collateral underlying these loans. Proceeds of \$67.0 million are included in principal receivable at June 30, 2017 and was received in July 2017. As a result of this transaction, we realized a gain of \$5.6 million included in our consolidated statements of operations as net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives during the three months ended June 30, 2017;

One loan collateralized by a hotel in Tucson, AZ with an initial par value of \$32.5 million. This loan was written down to its appraised value of \$14.3 million. On February 28, 2017, we entered into a discounted payoff agreement with its borrower and received proceeds of \$21.3 million in satisfaction of this loan. This transaction resulted in the recognition of a realized gain of \$7.0 million on our consolidated statements of operations as net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives;

One loan collateralized by an office property in Phoenix, AZ with an initial par value of \$17.7 million. This loan was written down to its appraised value of \$11.0 million. The loan had a maturity date of May 2017 and is currently in default;

One loan collateralized by a hotel in Palm Springs, CA with an initial par value of \$29.5 million. This loan was written down to its appraised value of \$24.0 million.

As a result of the repayments of CRE loans held for sale discussed above on the Studio City, CA and Tucson, AZ properties, two of the five aforementioned legacy CRE loans remain at June 30, 2017 and have a collective carrying value of \$35.0 million.

At June 30, 2017, 49%, 37% and 14% of our legacy CRE whole loans were concentrated in hotel, retail and office, respectively. Of these loans, 86% are within California and 14% are within Arizona. At December 31, 2016, 54%, 39% and 7% of our legacy CRE whole loans were concentrated in hotel, retail and office, respectively. Of these loans, 84% are within California and 16% are within Arizona.

Three loans held for sale with a collective carrying value of \$44.6 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 had fair values in excess of their carrying values. Before being transferred to assets held for sale in the fourth quarter of 2016, these loans were risked-rated in category 1 or category 2.

All of the Company's CRE whole loans are current with respect to contractual principal and interest except two. One defaulted loan is supported by a property in Roswell, GA and had a carrying value of \$4.5 million at June 30, 2017. The other is collateralized by an office property in Phoenix, AZ and had a collective carrying value, which is the lower of its cost or fair market value, of \$11.0 million.

All of our CRE whole loans were current with respect to contractual principal and interest except two of our legacy CRE whole loans at December 31, 2016. The two loans are cross-collateralized by a property in Studio City, CA. The loans had a collective carrying value, which was the lower of cost or fair market value, of \$61.4 million at December 31, 2016.

Syndicated Corporate Loans

Loans are graded at inception and updated as new information is received. Loans are graded on a scale of 1 to 5 with 1 representing our highest rating and 5 representing our lowest rating. Syndicated corporate loans are first individually evaluated for impairment. To the extent no individual impairment is determined, a general reserve is established.

The characteristics of each rating category are as follows:

1. Loans with a rating of 1 are considered performing within expectations. All interest and principal payments are current, all future payments are anticipated and loss is not probable;
- 2.

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

Loans with a rating of a 2 are considered to have limited liquidity concerns and are watched closely. Loans identified in this category show remote signs of liquidity concerns, loss is not probable and therefore no reserve is established;

Loans with a rating of a 3 are considered to have possible future liquidity concerns. Loans identified in this category 3. show some liquidity concerns, but the ability to estimate potential defaults is not quantifiable and therefore no reserve is established;

Loans with a rating of a 4 are considered to have nearer term liquidity concerns. These loans have a reasonable 4. possibility of future default. However, the risk of loss is not assignable to one specific credit. The noted risk of the loans in this category is covered by general reserves; and

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

83

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Loans with a rating of a 5 have defaulted in payment of principal and interest or default is imminent. It is probable 5. that impairment has occurred on these loans based on their payment status and that impairment is estimable. The noted risk of the loans in this category is covered by specific reserves.

Credit risk profiles of syndicated corporate loans were as follows (in thousands):

| | Rating 1 | Rating 2 | Rating 3 | Rating 4 | Rating 5 | Held for Sale | Total |
|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|-------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | | | |
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$38 | \$38 |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|---------|
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$ | —\$1,007 | \$1,007 |
|----------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|---------|

At June 30, 2017, two of our syndicated corporate loans with a fair value of \$38,000 are in default with respect to debt service. At December 31, 2016, two of our syndicated corporate loans with a fair value of \$221,000 were in default with respect to debt service. In 2017 and 2016, no interest income had been recorded on these two defaulted loans.

During the six months ended June 30, 2017, we sold one syndicated corporate loan classified as held for sale with an amortized cost of \$786,000 for proceeds of \$878,000.

Direct Financing Leases

During the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, we recorded a provision for lease losses against the value of the direct financing leases in the amount of \$131,000 and \$270,000, respectively. We held \$189,000 and \$527,000 of direct financing leases, net of reserves, at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

Loan Portfolios Aging Analysis

The following table presents the loan and lease portfolio aging analysis as of the dates indicated at amortized cost (in thousands):

| | 30-59 Days | 60-89 Days | Greater than 90 Days | Total Past Due | Current | Total Loans Receivable | Total Loans > 90 Days and Accruing |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------|------------------------------|--|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans ⁽¹⁾ | \$— | \$ | —\$7,000 | \$7,000 | \$1,248,680 | \$1,255,680 | \$ — |
| Legacy CRE loans ⁽²⁾ | 11,000 | — | — | \$11,000 | 68,605 | \$79,605 | — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Direct Financing Leases | 5 | — | 269 | 274 | 650 | 924 | — |
| Total loans | \$11,005 | \$ | —\$7,269 | \$18,274 | \$1,317,935 | \$1,336,209 | \$ — |
| At December 31, 2016: | | | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$— | \$ | —\$— | \$— | \$1,290,107 | \$1,290,107 | \$ — |
| Legacy CRE loans ⁽³⁾ | 61,400 | — | — | 61,400 | 96,792 | 158,192 | — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Direct Financing Leases | 137 | — | 128 | 265 | 727 | 992 | — |
| Total loans | \$61,537 | \$ | —\$128 | \$61,665 | \$1,387,626 | \$1,449,291 | \$ — |

⁽¹⁾ Includes one whole loan with an amortized cost of \$7.0 million that was in default at June 30, 2017, on which we had recorded a \$2.5 million provision for loan loss.

⁽²⁾ Includes one loan with an appraised value of \$11.0 million that was in default at June 30, 2017.

⁽³⁾ Includes two loans with an appraised value of \$61.4 million that were in default at December 31, 2016.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Impaired Loans

The following tables show impaired loans as of the dates indicated (in thousands):

| | Recorded Balance | Unpaid Principal Balance | Specific Allowance | Average Investment in Impaired Loans | Interest Income Recognized |
|---|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| At June 30, 2017: | | | | | |
| Loans without a specific valuation allowance: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans with a specific valuation allowance: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Total: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ — |

At December 31, 2016:

| | | | | | |
|---|----------|----------|-------------|----------|--------|
| Loans without a specific valuation allowance: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Loans with a specific valuation allowance: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ 480 |
| Syndicated corporate loans | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Total: | | | | | |
| CRE whole loans | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ 480 |
| Syndicated corporate loans | — | — | — | — | — |
| | \$ 7,000 | \$ 7,000 | \$ (2,500) | \$ 7,000 | \$ 480 |

Troubled-Debt Restructurings ("TDR")

The following tables show TDRs in our loan portfolio (in thousands):

| | Number of Loans | Pre-Modification Outstanding Recorded Balance | Post-Modification Outstanding Recorded Balance |
|---|-----------------|--|---|
| For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2017: | | | |
| Legacy CRE whole loans held for sale ⁽¹⁾ | — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Total loans | — | \$ — | \$ — |

| | Number of Loans | Pre-Modification Outstanding Recorded Balance | Post-Modification Outstanding Recorded Balance |
|---|-----------------|--|---|
| For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016: | | | |
| CRE whole loans | 3 | \$ 29,459 | \$ 29,459 |
| Total loans | 3 | \$ 29,459 | \$ 29,459 |

(1) Legacy CRE whole loans held for sale represent CRE whole loans designated as assets held for sale at June 30, 2017.

Restricted Cash

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

At June 30, 2017, we had restricted cash of \$1.3 million, which consisted of \$625,000 of restricted cash held by five securitizations, \$640,000 held as margin and \$20,000 held in various reserve accounts. At December 31, 2016, we had restricted cash of \$3.4 million, which consisted of \$3.3 million of restricted cash in our seven securitizations, \$20,000 held as margin and \$216,000 held in various reserve accounts. The decrease of \$2.1 million is primarily related to the reduction of cash balances in

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

85

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

our CRE securitizations which was used to fund future funding participations and repay senior notes during the six months ended June 30, 2017.

Interest Receivable

The following table summarizes our interest receivable as of the periods indicated (in thousands):

| | June 30, December 31, Net | | |
|--|---------------------------|----------|----------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | Change |
| Interest receivable from loans | \$ 5,722 | \$ 5,685 | \$ 37 |
| Interest receivable from securities | 604 | 712 | (108) |
| Interest receivable from escrow and sweep accounts | 7 | 7 | — |
| Total | \$ 6,333 | \$ 6,404 | \$ (71) |

At June 30, 2017, we had interest receivable of \$6.3 million, which primarily consisted of interest on our loans and securities and \$7,000 of interest earned on escrow and sweep accounts. At December 31, 2016, we had interest receivable of \$6.4 million, which primarily consisted of interest on our loans and securities and \$7,000 of interest earned on escrow and sweep accounts. The \$37,000 increase in interest receivable from loans is primarily attributable to new loan production offset by loan payoffs during the six months ended June 30, 2017. The \$108,000 decrease in interest receivable from securities is attributable to multiple factors including the sale of Harvest CLO VII and Harvest CLO VIII and paydowns on CMBS, partially offset by the purchase of new CMBS and the substantial liquidation of our trading portfolio.

Other Assets

The following table summarizes our other assets as of the periods indicated (in thousands):

| | June 30, December 31, Net | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | 2017 | 2016 | Change |
| Other receivables | \$3,280 | \$ 9,642 | \$(6,362) |
| Tax receivables and prepaid taxes | 4,053 | 3,508 | 545 |
| Fixed assets - non real estate | 196 | 261 | (65) |
| Management fees receivable | 1,634 | 361 | 1,273 |
| Other | 1,023 | 901 | 122 |
| Total | \$10,186 | \$ 14,673 | \$(4,487) |

Other assets decreased by \$4.5 million during the six months ended June 30, 2017. At December 31, 2016 we had a receivable of \$9.4 million from the sale of our investment in ZAIS, all of which was received in January 2017. At June 30, 2017, we had a receivable of \$3.1 million from the unsettled sale of Harvest CLO VII, which constitutes the majority of our other receivables balance. Management fees receivable increased by \$1.3 million during the six months ended June 30, 2017. The increase was due to the recognition of projected fee rebate cash flows in the amount of \$1.5 million from Harvest CLO VII and Harvest CLO VIII, triggered by sales of these investments. Additionally, the increase of \$545,000 in tax receivable and prepaid taxes is due to the timing of the payment of taxes.

Deferred Tax Assets

Deferred tax assets, net, decreased by \$15,000 to \$4.2 million at June 30, 2017 from \$4.3 million at December 31, 2016. The future realization of deferred tax assets depends upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Due to changes in management's focus regarding the non-CRE businesses, management believes it is more likely than not that the benefit from these deferred tax assets will not be completely realized. In recognition of this risk, we have provided a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets at June 30, 2017. We will continue to evaluate our ability to realize the tax benefits associated with deferred tax assets by analyzing forecasted taxable income using both historical and projected future operating results, the reversal of existing temporary differences, taxable income in prior carry back years (if permitted) and the availability of tax planning strategies.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Core and Non-Core Asset Classes

Our investment strategy targets the following core asset class:

CRE/Core Asset Class Principal Investments

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Commercial real estate-related assets | First mortgage loans, which we refer to as whole loans; First priority interests in first mortgage loans, which we refer to as A notes; Subordinated interests in first mortgage loans, which we refer to as B notes; Mezzanine debt that is senior to the borrower's equity position but subordinated to other third-party debt; and Commercial mortgage-backed securities, which we refer to as CMBS. |
|---------------------------------------|---|

In November 2016, we received approval from our board of directors to execute a strategic plan, or the Plan, to focus our strategy on CRE debt investments. The Plan contemplates disposing of certain legacy CRE debt investments, exiting underperforming non-core asset classes and establishing a dividend policy based on sustainable earnings. Legacy CRE loans are loans originated prior to 2010. The non-core asset classes in which we have historically invested are expected to be substantially disposed of over the next 12 months and are described in the following table of non-core asset classes:

Non-Core Asset Classes

| | |
|--|---|
| Residential real estate-related assets | Residential mortgage loans; and Residential mortgage-backed securities, which we refer to as RMBS, which comprise our available for sale portfolio. |
| Commercial finance assets | Middle-market secured corporate loans and preferred equity investments; and Asset-backed securities, which we refer to as ABS, backed by senior secured corporate loans; Debt tranches of collateralized debt obligations and collateralized loan obligations, which we refer to as CDOs and CLOs, respectively, and sometimes, collectively, as CDOs; Structured note investments, which comprise our trading securities portfolio; Syndicated corporate loans; and Preferred equity investment in a commercial leasing enterprise that originates and holds small- and middle-ticket commercial direct financing leases and notes. |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)**Assets and Liabilities Held for Sale**

The assets and liabilities of business segments classified as discontinued operations and other assets and liabilities classified as held for sale are reported separately in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and are summarized as follows at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 (in thousands):

| | June 30, 2017 | December 31, 2016 |
|--|------------------|----------------------|
| ASSETS | | |
| Restricted cash | \$ 139 | \$ 145 |
| Interest receivable | 173 | 305 |
| Loans held for sale, at fair value | 246,577 | 346,761 |
| Property available for sale | — | 125 |
| Derivatives, at fair value | 686 | 3,773 |
| Intangible assets ⁽¹⁾ | 18,995 | 14,466 |
| Other assets ⁽²⁾ | 10,361 | 17,880 |
| Total assets held for sale | \$276,931 | \$ 383,455 |
| LIABILITIES | | |
| Accounts payable and other liabilities | \$8,579 | \$ 8,404 |
| Management fee payable - related party | 55 | 132 |
| Accrued interest expense | 156 | 203 |
| Borrowings ⁽³⁾ | 117,058 | 133,139 |
| Derivatives, at fair value | 528 | 685 |
| Total liabilities held for sale | \$126,376 | \$ 142,563 |

(1) Includes mortgage services rights ("MSRs") with a fair value of \$19.0 million and \$14.4 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. MSRs are recorded at fair value using a discounted cash flow approach to estimate the fair value utilizing the valuation services of an independent third party. The key assumptions used in the estimation of fair value include prepayment speeds, discount rates, default rates, cost to service, contractual servicing fees and escrow earnings.

(2) Includes our investment in life settlement contracts of \$6.3 million and \$5.8 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, which were transferred to held for sale in the fourth quarter of 2016.

(3) Borrowings at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 are entirely related to PCM.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Repurchase and Credit Facilities

Borrowings under our repurchase agreement facilities were guaranteed by us or one of our subsidiaries. The following table sets forth certain information with respect to our borrowings (dollars in thousands):

| | June 30, 2017 | | | | December 31, 2016 | | | |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Outstanding Borrowing | Value of Collateral | Number of Positions as Collateral | Weighted Average Interest Rate | Outstanding Borrowing | Value of Collateral | Number of Positions as Collateral | Weighted Average Interest Rate |
| CMBS - Term Repurchase Facilities | | | | | | | | |
| Wells Fargo Bank | \$20,419 | \$25,835 | 12 | 2.44% | \$22,506 | \$28,514 | 13 | 1.96% |
| Deutsche Bank ⁽¹⁾ | 48,563 | 74,795 | 22 | 3.32% | 55,981 | 86,643 | 23 | 3.04% |
| CRE - Term Repurchase Facilities | | | | | | | | |
| Wells Fargo Bank ⁽²⁾ | 265,930 | 391,826 | 20 | 3.53% | 215,283 | 313,126 | 16 | 2.86% |
| Morgan Stanley Bank ⁽³⁾ | 141,504 | 220,340 | 12 | 3.79% | 131,355 | 207,377 | 11 | 3.34% |
| Trust Certificates | | | | | | | | |
| Term Repurchase Facility | | | | | | | | |
| RSO Repo SPE Trust 2015 ⁽⁴⁾ | 26,459 | 89,181 | 1 | 6.67% | 26,385 | 89,181 | 1 | 6.21% |
| Total | \$502,875 | \$801,977 | | | \$451,510 | \$724,841 | | |

(1) The Deutsche Bank CMBS term repurchase facility includes \$0 and \$16,000 of deferred debt issuance costs at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(2) The Wells Fargo Bank CRE term repurchase facility includes \$1.1 million and \$1.6 million of deferred debt issuance costs at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(3) The Morgan Stanley Bank CRE term repurchase facility includes \$774,000 and \$1.1 million of deferred debt issuance costs at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(4) The RSO Repo SPE Trust 2015 term repurchase facility includes \$208,000 and \$282,000 of deferred debt issuance costs at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

We are in compliance with all financial covenants in each of the respective agreements at June 30, 2017.

CMBS - Term Repurchase Facilities

In May 2016, we entered into an agreement, governed by the Deutsche Bank facility, with Deutsche Bank which allowed us to enter into transactions in which RCC Real Estate and Deutsche Bank agree to transfer from RCC Real Estate to Deutsche Bank all of their right, title and interest to certain CMBS and other assets against the transfer of funds by Deutsche Bank to RCC Real Estate, with a simultaneous agreement by Deutsche Bank to transfer back to RCC Real Estate such assets at a date certain, against the transfer of funds from RCC Real Estate to Deutsche Bank. In May 2017, Deutsche Bank approved the extension of the agreement to May 2018.

Short-Term Repurchase Agreements - CMBS

In November 2012, RCC Real Estate entered into a master repurchase and securities agreement (the "JP Morgan Securities Facility") with JP Morgan Securities LLC to finance the purchase of CMBS. In April 2017, we entered into the first amendment of the JP Morgan Securities Facility which amended the minimum shareholders' equity of the guarantor and maximum leverage ratio covenants. We had no outstanding borrowings payable under the JP Morgan Securities Facility at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

Securitizations

At June 30, 2017, we retain equity in six of the securitizations we had executed.

Hedging Instruments

A significant market risk to us is interest rate risk. Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental monetary and tax policies, domestic and international economic and political considerations and other factors beyond our control. Changes in the general level of interest rates can affect net interest income, which is the difference between the interest income earned on interest-earning assets and the interest expense incurred in connection with the interest-bearing liabilities, by affecting the spread between the interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities. Changes in the level of interest rates also can affect the value of our interest-earning assets and our ability to realize gains from the sale of these assets. A decline in the value of our interest-earning assets pledged as collateral for borrowings could result in the counterparties demanding additional

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

89

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

collateral pledges or liquidation of some of the existing collateral to reduce borrowing levels. We seek to mitigate the potential impact on net income of periodic and lifetime coupon adjustment restrictions in our investment portfolio by entering into interest rate hedging agreements. We classify these hedges as cash flow hedges, which are hedges that eliminate the risk of changes in the cash flows of a financial asset or liability. We record changes in fair value of derivatives designated and effective as cash flow hedges in accumulated other comprehensive income, and records changes in fair value of derivatives designated and ineffective as cash flow hedges in earnings.

We are also exposed to foreign currency exchange risk, a form of risk that arises from the change in price of one currency against another. Substantially all of our revenues are transacted in U.S. dollars; however, a significant amount of our capital is exposed to other currencies, primarily the Euro and, to a lesser extent, the pound sterling. To address this market risk, we generally hedge our foreign currency-denominated exposures (typically investments in debt instruments, including forecasted principal and interest payments) with foreign currency forward contracts. We classify these hedges as fair value hedges, which are hedges that mitigate the risk of changes in the fair values of assets, liabilities, and certain types of firm commitments. We record changes in the fair value of derivatives designated and effective as fair value hedges in earnings offset by corresponding changes in the fair values of the hedged items.

The following tables present the fair value of our derivative financial instruments as well as their classification on our consolidated balance sheets and on the consolidated statements of operations for the periods presented:

Fair Value of Derivative Instruments at June 30, 2017 (in thousands)

| | Asset Derivatives | | Fair Value |
|---|-----------------------|---|------------|
| | Notional Amount | Consolidated Balance Sheet Location | |
| Interest rate swap contracts, hedging ⁽¹⁾ | \$10,510 | Derivatives, at fair value | \$75 |
| | Liability Derivatives | | Fair Value |
| | Notional Amount | Consolidated Balance Sheet Location | |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾ | \$21,024 | Derivatives, at fair value | \$484 |
| Interest rate swap contracts, hedging | \$10,510 | Accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss | \$(75) |

(1) Interest rate swap contracts are accounted for as cash flow hedges.

(2) Foreign currency forward contracts are accounted for as fair value hedges.

(3) Notional amount presented on a currency converted basis. The base currency notional amount of our foreign currency hedging forward contracts in a liability position was €18.4 million at June 30, 2017.

Fair Value of Derivative Instruments at December 31, 2016 (in thousands)

| | Asset Derivatives | | Fair Value |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| | Notional Amount | Consolidated Balance Sheet Location | |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | \$12,489 | Derivatives, at fair value | \$647 |
| | Liability Derivatives | | Fair Value |
| | Notional Amount | Consolidated Balance Sheet Location | |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ | \$11,700 | Derivatives, at fair value | \$97 |

Interest rate swap contracts, hedging \$— Accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss \$(18)

(1) Foreign currency forward contracts are accounted for as fair value hedges.

(2) Notional amount presented on currency converted basis. The base currency notional amount of our foreign currency hedging forward contracts in an asset position was €11.9 million at December 31, 2016.

(3) Notional amount presented on currency converted basis. The base currency notional amount of our foreign currency hedging forward contracts in a liability position was €11.1 million at December 31, 2016.

The Effect of Derivative Instruments on the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 (in thousands)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

90

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

| Derivatives | | Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) ⁽¹⁾ |
|--|---|--|
| Consolidated Statements of Operations Location | | |
| Interest rate swap contracts, hedging | Interest expense | \$ (20) |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging | Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives | \$ (1,479) |

(1) Negative values indicate a decrease to the associated balance sheet or consolidated statements of operations line items.

The Effect of Derivative Instruments on the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 (in thousands)

| Derivatives | | Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) ⁽¹⁾ |
|--|---|--|
| Consolidated Statements of Operations Location | | |
| Interest rate swap contracts, hedging | Interest expense | \$ (70) |
| Forward contracts - foreign currency, hedging | Net realized and unrealized gain on sales of investment securities available-for-sale and loans and derivatives | \$ (62) |

(1) Negative values indicate a decrease to the associated balance sheets or consolidated statements of operations line items.

At June 30, 2017, we had entered into two swap contracts in order to hedge against favorable rate movements against our CMBS portfolio. Our interest rate hedges at June 30, 2017 were as follows (in thousands except percentages):

| Benchmark rate | Notional value | Strike rate | Effective date | Maturity date | Fair value |
|------------------------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|------------|
| CMBS Swaps | | | | | |
| Interest rate swap One-month LIBOR | \$7,500 | 1.99% | 6/18/2017 | 10/18/2025 | \$ 57 |
| Interest rate swap One-month LIBOR | 3,010 | 2.02% | 6/18/2017 | 1/28/2026 | 18 |
| | \$10,510 | | | | \$ 75 |

Equity

Total equity at June 30, 2017 was \$704.0 million and gave effect to \$74,000 of unrealized gains on our cash flow hedges and \$426,000, after tax, of net unrealized gains on our available-for-sale portfolio, shown as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income. Equity at December 31, 2016 was \$703.1 million and gave effect to \$18,000 of unrealized losses on our cash flow hedges and \$3.1 million of net unrealized gains on our available-for-sale portfolio, shown as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income. The increase in equity during the six months ended June 30, 2017 was primarily due to an increase in net income offset by distributions on our common stock in excess of earnings.

Balance Sheet - Book Value Reconciliation (in thousands, except per share data)

| Amount | Per Share |
|--------|-----------|
|--------|-----------|

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | |
|---|-----------|---------|
| Book value at December 31, 2016, allocable to common shares ⁽¹⁾ | \$434,211 | \$14.17 |
| Net income allocable to common shares | 5,164 | 0.17 |
| Change in other comprehensive income: | | |
| Available-for-sale securities | (2,628) | (0.08) |
| Derivatives | 92 | — |
| Common dividends | (3,078) | (0.10) |
| Common dividends on unvested shares | (57) | — |
| Accretion (dilution) from additional shares vested during the period ⁽²⁾ | 1,586 | (0.04) |
| Total net increase (decrease) | 1,079 | (0.05) |
| Book value at June 30, 2017, allocable to common shares ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ | \$435,290 | \$14.12 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

91

Per share calculations exclude unvested restricted stock, as disclosed on the consolidated balance sheet, of 555,658 (1) shares and 400,050 shares at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. The denominator for the calculation is 30,833,295 and 30,649,970 at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

(2) Includes a net change of 156,000 shares of unvested restricted stock.

(3) Book value allocable to common shares is calculated as total stockholders' equity of \$705.4 million less preferred stock equity of \$270.1 million at June 30, 2017.

Core Earnings

Beginning with the three months and year ended December 31, 2016, we use Core Earnings as a non-GAAP financial measure to evaluate our operating performance. We previously used Adjusted Funds from Operations as a non-GAAP measure of operating performance.

Core Earnings exclude the effects of certain transactions and GAAP adjustments that we believe are not indicative of our current CRE loan portfolio and other CRE related investments and operations. Core Earnings exclude income (loss) from all non-core assets, such as Commercial Finance, Middle Market Lending, Residential Mortgage Lending, legacy CRE loans and other non-CRE assets designated as assets held for sale at the initial measurement date.⁽¹⁾

Core Earnings is defined as GAAP net income (loss) allocable to common shareholders, excluding (i) non-cash equity compensation expense, (ii) incentive fees payable to our external manager, (iii) unrealized gains and losses, (iv) non-cash provisions for loan losses, (v) non-cash impairments on securities, (vi) non-cash amortization of discounts or premiums associated with borrowings, (vii) net income or loss from a limited partnership interest owned at the initial measurement date, (viii) net income or loss from non-core assets,⁽²⁾ (ix) real estate depreciation and amortization and (x) foreign currency gains or losses. Core Earnings may also be adjusted periodically to exclude certain one-time events pursuant to changes in GAAP and certain non-cash items.

Core Earnings does not represent net income or cash generated from operating activities and should not be considered as an alternative to GAAP net income or as a measure of liquidity under GAAP. Our methodology for calculating Core Earnings may differ from methodologies used by other companies to calculate similar supplemental performance measures, and, accordingly, our reported Core Earnings may not be comparable to similar performance measures used by other companies.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

The following table provides a reconciliation from GAAP net income allocable to common shares to Core Earnings for the periods presented (in thousands, except per share data):

| | For the Three Months Ended | | | | For the Six Months Ended | | | |
|--|----------------------------|----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------|----------------|
| | June 30, | | June 30, | | June 30, | | June 30, | |
| | 2017 | Per Share Data | 2016 | Per Share Data | 2017 | Per Share Data | 2016 | Per Share Data |
| Net income (loss) allocable to common shares - GAAP | \$2,464 | \$0.08 | \$(1,536) | \$(0.05) | \$5,164 | \$0.17 | \$8,137 | \$0.26 |
| Adjustment for realized gain on CRE assets | — | — | (846) | (0.03) | — | — | (843) | (0.03) |
| Net income (loss) allocable to common shares - GAAP, adjusted | 2,464 | 0.08 | (2,382) | (0.08) | 5,164 | 0.17 | 7,294 | 0.23 |
| Reconciling items from continuing operations: | | | | | | | | |
| Non-cash equity compensation expense | 734 | 0.02 | 1,352 | 0.04 | 1,522 | 0.05 | 1,841 | 0.06 |
| Non-cash (recovery) provision for CRE loan losses | — | — | (68) | — | 860 | 0.03 | — | — |
| Non-cash amortization of discounts or premiums associated with borrowings | 414 | 0.01 | 414 | 0.01 | 828 | 0.03 | 832 | 0.03 |
| Impairments on securities | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Income tax expense from non-core investment | — | — | — | — | 1,499 | 0.05 | — | — |
| Net loss (income) from limited partnership interest owned at the initial measurement date ⁽¹⁾ | 728 | 0.02 | (180) | — | 370 | 0.01 | (453) | (0.01) |
| Realized gain on non-core assets | (1,785) | (0.06) | — | — | (1,785) | (0.06) | — | — |
| Net income from non-core assets ⁽²⁾ | (2,840) | (0.09) | (4,529) | (0.15) | (4,269) | (0.14) | (9,934) | (0.33) |
| Reconciling items from discontinued operations and CRE assets: | | | | | | | | |
| Net interest income on legacy CRE loans held for sale | (981) | (0.03) | — | — | (2,305) | (0.07) | — | — |
| Realized gain on liquidation of CRE loan | (5,608) | (0.18) | — | — | (12,562) | (0.41) | — | — |
| Net income from other non-CRE investments held for sale | (275) | (0.01) | — | — | (299) | (0.01) | — | — |
| Loss from discontinued operations, net of taxes | 4,184 | 0.14 | 6,379 | 0.21 | 4,745 | 0.15 | 1,211 | 0.04 |
| Core Earnings before realized (gain) loss on CRE assets | (2,965) | (0.10) | 986 | 0.03 | (6,232) | (0.20) | 791 | 0.02 |
| Adjustment for realized gain on CRE assets | — | — | 846 | 0.03 | — | — | 843 | 0.03 |
| Core Earnings allocable to common shares | \$(2,965) | \$(0.10) | \$1,832 | \$0.06 | \$(6,232) | \$(0.20) | \$1,634 | \$0.05 |
| Weighted average common shares – diluted | 31,021 | | 30,410 | | 30,968 | | 30,724 | |
| Core Earnings per common share – diluted | \$(0.10) | | \$0.06 | | \$(0.20) | | \$0.05 | |

(1) Initial measurement date is December 31, 2016.

(2) Non-core assets are investments and securities owned by us at the initial measurement date in (i) Commercial Finance, (ii) Middle Market Lending, (iii) Residential Mortgage Lending, (iv) legacy CRE loans designated as held

for sale and (v) other non-CRE assets included in assets held for sale.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

93

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Liquidity and Capital Resources

In November 2016 the board of directors approved the Plan, pursuant to which we are focused on making CRE debt investments going forward. The Plan includes disposing of certain non-core businesses and investments and underperforming legacy CRE loans ("Identified Assets"), as well as maintaining a dividend policy based on sustainable earnings. As part of the Plan, the Identified Assets were reclassified as discontinued operations ("Discops") and/or assets held for sale ("AHFS") during the fourth quarter of 2016. The following table delineates these disposable investments by business segment and details the current net book value of the businesses and investments included in the Plan (in millions):

| | Identified Assets at Plan Inception | Impairments/ Adjustments on Non-Monetized Assets ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | Impairments/ Adjustments on Monetized Assets ⁽³⁾ | Monetized through June 30, 2017 | Net Book Value at June 30, 2017 |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Discops and AHFS | | | | | |
| Legacy CRE Loans ⁽⁴⁾ | \$ 194.7 | \$ (12.2) | \$ (11.7) | \$ (91.2) | \$ 79.6 |
| Middle Market Loans | 73.8 | (18.6) | 0.3 | (15.4) | 40.1 |
| Residential Mortgage Lending Segment ⁽⁵⁾ | 56.6 | 1.1 | (0.6) | (15.1) | 42.0 |
| Other AHFS | 5.9 | 1.4 | — | — | 7.3 |
| Subtotal - Discops and AHFS | \$ 331.0 | \$ (28.3) | \$ (12.0) | \$ (121.7) | \$ 169.0 |
| Investments in Unconsolidated Entities | 86.6 | (1.6) | 0.4 | (29.8) | 55.6 |
| Commercial Finance Assets ⁽⁶⁾ | 62.5 | (2.8) | 2.4 | (45.1) | 17.0 |
| Total | \$ 480.1 | \$ (32.7) | \$ (9.2) | \$ (196.6) | \$ 241.6 |

(1) Reflects adjustments as a result of the designation as AHFS or Discops, which occurred during the third and fourth quarters of 2016 except as noted in (2) below.

(2) The impairment adjustment to middle market loans includes \$5.4 million of fair value adjustments that occurred prior to the inception of the Plan.

(3) Reflects adjustments as a result of the designation as AHFS or Discops, which occurred during the third and fourth quarters of 2016 except as noted in (2) above.

Legacy CRE Loans includes \$118.2 million par value of loans at the inception of the Plan that were not reflected (4) on the consolidated balance sheets until our investment in RREF CDO 2007-1 was liquidated on November 25, 2016.

(5) Includes \$18.4 million of cash and cash equivalents not classified as AHFS in the Residential Mortgage Lending segment at June 30, 2017.

(6) Commercial Finance Assets decreased by \$1.5 million related to the reclassification of certain assets to other assets on the consolidated balance sheet.

For the six months ended June 30, 2017, our principal sources of liquidity were: (i) proceeds of \$33.6 million from our commercial finance segment (ii) proceeds of \$31.7 million from repayments on our CRE loan portfolio, (iii) proceeds of \$21.3 million from the sale of legacy CRE loans previously classified as assets held for sale, (iv) proceeds of \$16.2 million from the sale of our equity interest in an investment in an unconsolidated entity, (v) proceeds of \$5.2 million from the sale of a middle market loan that was classified as a receivable at December 31, 2016, (vi) proceeds of \$2.9 million from a paydown of a legacy CRE loan classified as an asset held for sale and (vii) proceeds of \$2.6 million from the sale of PCM's residential mortgage lending operating platform and certain other assets and liabilities. These sources of liquidity substantially provided the \$102.7 million of unrestricted cash we held at June 30, 2017. In addition, we have \$79.6 million of capital available through a CMBS term facility to help finance the purchase of CMBS securities and \$241.3 million from two CRE term facilities for the origination of CRE loans at June 30, 2017. Through June 30, 2017, we have monetized \$196.6 million of the investments that were included in the Plan and

expect to continue this disposition process during the remainder of 2017. On July 31, 2017, we received cash proceeds of \$84.3 million in connection with the sale of LEAF Commercial Capital ("LCC"), an equity method investment carried on the balance sheet at \$43.2 million at June 30, 2017. Including this transaction, we have monetized \$280.9 million of investments included in the Strategic Plan. This transaction, net of tax, is expected to increase book value by approximately \$1.00 per common share.

On February 27, 2012, we entered into a master repurchase and securities agreement (the "Wells CRE Facility") with Wells Fargo Bank, NA to finance the origination of CRE loans. The Wells CRE Facility has a maximum capacity of \$400.0 million and a maturity date of July 21, 2018, subject to three one-year extension rights which may extend the maturity to July 21, 2021. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we amended certain financial covenants within the Wells CRE Facility and we are in full compliance with all covenants at June 30, 2017.

On September 10, 2015, we entered into a master repurchase and securities agreement ("Morgan Stanley Facility") with Morgan Stanley Bank, NA to finance the origination of CRE loans. The Morgan Stanley Facility has a maximum capacity of \$250.0 million and an initial three year term that expires on September 10, 2018 with annual one year extension options. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we amended certain financial covenants within the Morgan Stanley Facility and we are in full compliance with all covenants at June 30, 2017.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

94

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

In February 2011, we entered into a master repurchase and securities agreement ("Wells CMBS Facility") to finance the purchase of CMBS. The maximum amount of the Wells CMBS Facility is \$100.0 million which we extended to March 31, 2018 during the three months ended March 31, 2017. We may enter into interest rate swaps and cap agreements for securities whose average life exceeds two years to mitigate interest rate risk under the Wells CMBS Facility. During the first quarter of 2017, we amended certain financial covenants within the Wells CMBS Facility and we are in full compliance with all covenants at June 30, 2017.

Our on-going liquidity needs consist principally of funds to make investments, make debt repurchases, make distributions to our stockholders and pay our operating expenses, including management fees. Our ability to meet our on-going liquidity needs will be subject to our ability to generate cash from operations and, with respect to our investments, our ability to maintain and/or obtain additional debt financing and equity capital together with the funds referred to above.

During the past four years, we have been meeting a significant portion of our debt funding requirements for CRE loans through securitizations. We utilized securitization financing structures over that time with just in excess of \$1.3 billion of mortgage loans financed during that period. We expect to derive substantial operating cash from our equity investments in the four newest securitizations, which do not have the same asset and interest coverage tests as are required by our legacy CDOs. The CRE securitizations do not have a reinvestment period; however, principal payments, for a stipulated period, may be used to purchase funding participations with respect to existing collateral held outside of the securitizations. For a limited period of time, this will allow us to recycle some capital repaid and convert the designated principal for funded companion participation acquisition cash which would otherwise be used to pay down the most senior notes and reduce leverage and potential returns within the securitization. The stipulated period expired for RCC 2014-CRE2 and RCC 2015-CRE3 in August 2016 and February 2017, respectively. The stipulated period will expire for RCC 2015-CRE4 in August 2017.

Historically, we have financed a substantial portion of our portfolio investments through CDOs and securitizations that essentially match the maturity and repricing dates of these financing vehicles with the maturities and repricing dates of our investments. We have in the past derived substantial operating cash from our equity investments in our CDOs and securitizations which, if the CDOs and securitizations fail to meet certain tests, will cease. Through June 30, 2017, we did not experience difficulty in maintaining our existing CDO and securitization financing and passed all of the critical tests required by these financings. We have called or substantially liquidated each of our remaining legacy CRE and commercial finance CDOs during 2016, which removes the requirement for us to maintain these tests going forward.

At June 30, 2017, \$61.0 million of notes remained outstanding in our RCC 2014-CRE2 securitization. In July, both a multifamily property loan in Houston, TX with a balance of \$75.6 million and a retail property in Hermosa Beach, CA with a balance of \$11.0 million paid-off and, as a consequence, we expect the CRE securitization to liquidate in August 2017. We anticipate receiving proceeds of approximately \$25.6 million and the remaining loan collateral of \$93.0 million in the liquidation.

The following table sets forth the distributions made by and coverage test summaries for our securitizations for the periods presented (in thousands):

| Name | Cash Distributions | | Overcollateralization Cushion | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Six Months Ended June 30, 2017 | Year Ended December 31, 2016 | At June 30, 2017 ⁽¹⁾ | As of Initial Measurement Date |
| Apidos Cinco CDO ⁽⁸⁾ | \$2,014 | \$ 22,627 | N/A | \$ 17,774 |
| RREF CDO 2006-1 ⁽⁶⁾ | \$— | \$ 1,394 | N/A | \$ 24,941 |
| RREF CDO 2007-1 ⁽⁷⁾ | \$— | \$ 1,890 | N/A | \$ 26,032 |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| RCC CRE Notes 2013 ⁽⁹⁾ | \$— | \$ 37,759 | N/A | N/A |
| RCC 2014-CRE2 ⁽²⁾ | \$5,829 | \$ 12,961 | \$ 90,614 | \$ 20,663 |
| RCC 2015-CRE3 ⁽³⁾ | \$4,627 | \$ 10,907 | \$ 42,737 | \$ 20,313 |
| RCC 2015-CRE4 ⁽⁴⁾ | \$4,594 | \$ 11,784 | \$ 47,445 | \$ 9,397 |
| Moselle CLO S.A. ⁽⁵⁾ | \$— | \$ 183 | N/A | N/A |

(1) Overcollateralization cushion represents the amount by which the collateral held by the securitization issuer exceeds the maximum amount required.

(2) Resource Capital Corp. 2014-CRE2 has no reinvestment period; however, principal repayments, for a period which ended in July 2016, may be designated to purchase loans held outside of the securitization that represent the funded commitments of existing collateral in the securitization that were not funded as of the date the securitization was closed. Additionally, the securitization does not contain any interest coverage test provisions.

(3) Resource Capital Corp. 2015-CRE3 closed on February 24, 2015; the first distribution was in March 2015. There is no reinvestment period; however, principal repayments, for a period ending in February 2017, may be designated to purchase loans held outside of the securitization that represent the funded commitments of existing collateral in the securitization that were not funded as of the date the securitization was closed. Additionally, the indenture does not contain any interest coverage test provisions.

(4) Resource Capital Corp. 2015-CRE4 closed on August 18, 2015; the first distribution was in September 2015. There is no reinvestment period; however, principal repayments, for a period ending in September 2017, may be designated to purchase loans held outside of the securitization that represent the

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

funded commitments of existing collateral in the securitization that were not funded as of the date the securitization was closed. Additionally, the indenture does not contain any interest coverage test provisions.

Moselle CLO S.A. was acquired on February 24, 2014, and the reinvestment period for this securitization expired (5) prior to the acquisition. In the fourth quarter of 2014, we began to liquidate Moselle CLO S.A. and by January 2015 all of the assets were sold.

RREF CDO 2006-1 was liquidated on April 25, 2016, and, as a result, all \$65.7 million of the remaining assets, at (6) fair value at the date of liquidation, were returned to us in exchange for our preference shares and equity notes in the securitization.

RREF CDO 2007-1 was liquidated on November 25, 2016, and, as a result, all \$130.9 million of the remaining (7) assets, at fair value at the date of liquidation, were returned to us in exchange for our preference shares and equity notes in the securitization.

(8) Apidos Cinco was substantially liquidated on November 14, 2016. As a result of the liquidation, we received \$20.4 million of cash and consolidated the remaining assets.

RCC CRE Notes 2013 was liquidated in December 2016, and, as a result, all \$13.5 million of the remaining assets (9) were returned to us in exchange for our preference share and equity notes in the securitization. We also received \$33.4 million in principal on its preference share and equity notes.

At July 31, 2017, our liquidity consisted of two primary sources:

- unrestricted cash and cash equivalents of \$282.8 million; and
- \$247.9 million and \$191.5 million available under two term financing facilities to finance originations of CRE loans and \$80.0 million available under a term financing facility to finance purchases of CMBS.

Our leverage ratio, defined as the ratio of borrowings to stockholders' equity may vary as a result of the various funding strategies we use. At June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, our leverage ratio was 1.7 times and 1.9 times, respectively. The leverage ratio decline was driven primarily by the de-levering of our existing CRE securitizations and a reduction of our liabilities held for sale combined with an increase in stockholders' equity.

Distributions

In order to maintain our qualification as a REIT and to minimize corporate-level income tax on our income, we intend to make regular quarterly distributions of all or substantially all of our net REIT taxable income to holders of our common stock. This requirement can impact our liquidity and capital resources.

The following tables present dividends declared (on a per share basis) for the first and second quarters of 2017 and each of the quarters in 2016:

Common Stock

| | Date Paid | Total Dividend Paid (in thousands) | Dividend Per Share |
|--------------|------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 2017 | | | |
| March 31 | April 27 | \$ 1,568 | \$ 0.05 |
| June 30 | July 28 | \$ 1,567 | \$ 0.05 |
| 2016 | | | |
| March 31 | April 28 | \$ 13,073 | \$ 0.42 |
| June 30 | July 28 | \$ 13,051 | \$ 0.42 |
| September 30 | October 28 | \$ 13,012 | \$ 0.42 |
| December 31 | January 27, 2017 | \$ 1,550 | \$ 0.05 |

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

Preferred Stock

| Series A | | | | Series B | | | Series C | | | |
|--------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| | Date Paid | Total Dividend Paid (in thousands) | Dividend Per Share | Date Paid | Total Dividend Paid (in thousands) | Dividend Per Share | Date Paid | Total Dividend Paid (in thousands) | Dividend Per Share | |
| 2017 | | | | | | | | | | |
| March 31 | May 1 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | May 1 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | May 1 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 | |
| June 30 | July 31 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | July 31 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | July 31 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 | |
| 2016 | | | | | | | | | | |
| March 31 | May 2 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | May 2 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | May 2 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 | |
| June 30 | August 1 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | August 1 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | August 1 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 | |
| September 30 | October 31 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | October 31 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | October 31 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 | |
| December 31 | January 30, 2017 | \$ 568 | \$0.531250 | January 30, 2017 | \$ 2,859 | \$0.515625 | January 30, 2017 | \$ 2,588 | \$0.539063 | |

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

Contractual Commitments ⁽¹⁾
(in thousands)

Payments due by Period

| | Total | Less than 1 year | 1 - 3 years | 3 - 5 years | More than 5 years |
|---|-------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|
| CRE Securitizations | \$305,212 | \$— | \$— | \$— | —\$305,212 |
| Repurchase Facilities ⁽²⁾ | 502,875 | 68,982 | 433,893 | — | — |
| Unsecured Junior Subordinated Debentures ⁽³⁾ | 51,548 | — | — | — | 51,548 |
| 6.0 % Convertible Senior Notes ⁽⁴⁾ | 112,607 | — | 112,607 | — | — |
| 8.0 % Convertible Senior Notes ⁽⁵⁾ | 97,097 | — | 97,097 | — | — |
| Unfunded Commitments on CRE Loans ⁽⁶⁾ | 58,239 | — | 58,239 | — | — |
| Base Management Fees ⁽⁷⁾ | 10,517 | 10,517 | — | — | — |
| Total | \$1,138,095 | \$79,499 | \$701,836 | \$— | —\$356,760 |

(1) Contractual commitments on borrowings are presented net of deferred debt issuance costs and discounts.

(2) Contractual commitments include \$772,000 of interest expense accrued through June 30, 2017 on our repurchase facilities.

(3) Contractual commitments do not include \$32.7 million and \$33.5 million of estimated interest expense payable through the maturity dates of June 2036 and October 2036, respectively, on our trust preferred securities.

(4) Contractual commitments do not include \$9.9 million of interest expense payable through the maturity date of December 1, 2018 on our 6.0% Convertible Senior Notes.

(5) Contractual commitments do not include \$20.6 million of interest expense payable through the maturity date of January 15, 2020 on our 8.0% Convertible Senior Notes.

(6) Unfunded commitments on our originated CRE loans generally fall into two categories: (1) pre-approved capital improvement projects; and (2) new or additional construction costs subject, in each case, to the borrower meeting specified criteria. Upon completion of the improvements or construction, we would receive additional loan interest income on the advanced amount.

(7) Calculated only for the next 12 months based on our calculated equity, as defined in our management agreement. Our management agreement also provides for an incentive fee arrangement that is based on operating performance. Because the incentive fee is not a fixed and determinable amount, it is not included in this table.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

General

At June 30, 2017, we did not maintain any relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships that were established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or contractually narrow or limited purposes, although we do have interests in unconsolidated entities not established for those purposes. Except as set forth below, at June 30, 2017, we had not guaranteed obligations of any unconsolidated entities or entered into any commitment or letter of intent to provide additional funding to any such entities.

Unfunded CRE Loan Commitments

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

97

In the ordinary course of business, we make commitments to borrowers whose loans are in our CRE loan portfolio to provide additional loan funding in the future. These commitments generally fall into two categories: (i) pre-approved capital improvement projects and (ii) new or additional construction costs. Disbursement of funds pursuant to these commitments is subject to the borrower meeting pre-specified criteria. Upon disbursement of funds, we receive loan interest income on any such advanced funds. At June 30, 2017, we had 35 loans with unfunded commitments totaling \$58.2 million, which we intend to fund through cash flow from normal operating activities and principal repayments on other loans in our portfolio. These commitments are subject to the same underwriting requirements and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial investments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Guarantees and Indemnifications

In the ordinary course of business, we may provide guarantees and indemnifications that contingently obligate us to make payments to the guaranteed or indemnified party based on changes in the value of an asset, liability or equity security of the guaranteed or indemnified party. As such, we may be obligated to make payments to a guaranteed party based on another entity's failure to perform or achieve specified performance criteria, or we may have an indirect guarantee of the indebtedness of others.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

98

ITEM 3 . QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

At June 30, 2017, the primary component of our market risk was interest rate risk, as described below. While we do not seek to avoid risk completely, we do seek to assume risk that can be quantified from historical experience, to actively manage that risk, to earn sufficient compensation to justify assuming that risk and to maintain capital levels consistent with the risk we undertake or to which we are exposed.

Effect on Fair Value

A component of interest rate risk is the effect changes in interest rates will have on the fair value of our assets. We face the risk that the fair value of our assets will increase or decrease at different rates than that of our liabilities, including our hedging instruments.

Primarily, we assess our interest rate risk by estimating the duration of our assets and the duration of our liabilities. Duration essentially measures the market price volatility of financial instruments as interest rates change. Generally, we calculate duration using various financial models and empirical data. Different models and methodologies can produce different duration numbers for the same securities.

The following sensitivity analysis tables present, at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the estimated impact on the fair value of our interest rate-sensitive investments and liabilities of changes in interest rates, assuming rates instantaneously fall 100 basis points and rise 100 basis points (in thousands, except percentages):

| | June 30, 2017 | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----------|--|
| | Interest rates fall 100 basis points | Unchanged | Interest rates rise 100 basis points |
| CMBS ⁽¹⁾ : | | | |
| Fair value | \$82,164 | \$80,869 | \$79,662 |
| Change in fair value | \$1,295 | \$— | \$(1,207) |
| Change as a percent of fair value | 1.60 % | — | (1.49)% |

Hedging instruments:

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------|-------|-----------|
| Fair value | \$(935) | \$104 | \$1,056 |
| Change in fair value | \$(1,039) | \$— | \$952 |
| Change as a percent of fair value | 999.03 % | | (915.37)% |

| | December 31, 2016 | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----------|--|
| | Interest rates fall 100 basis points | Unchanged | Interest rates rise 100 basis points |
| CMBS ⁽¹⁾ : | | | |
| Fair value | \$87,077 | \$86,751 | \$86,431 |
| Change in fair value | \$326 | \$— | \$(320) |
| Change as a percent of fair value | 0.38 % | — | (0.37)% |

(1)Includes the fair value of available-for-sale investments that are sensitive to interest rate change.

For purposes of the table, we have excluded our investments with variable interest rates that are indexed to LIBOR. Because the variable rates on these instruments are short-term in nature, we are not subject to material exposure to movements in fair value as a result of changes in interest rates. We had no derivative instruments that hedged interest rate risk at December 31, 2016.

It is important to note that the impact of changing interest rates on fair value can change significantly when interest rates change beyond 100 basis points from current levels. Therefore, the volatility in the fair value of our assets could

increase significantly when interest rates change beyond 100 basis points from current levels. In addition, other factors impact the fair value of our interest rate-sensitive investments and hedging instruments, such as the shape of the yield curve, market expectations as to future interest rate changes and other market conditions. Accordingly, in the event of changes in actual interest rates, the change in the

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

99

fair value of our assets would likely differ from that shown above and such difference might be material and adverse to our stockholders.

Risk Management

To the extent consistent with maintaining our status as a REIT, we seek to manage our interest rate risk exposure to protect our portfolio of fixed-rate CRE mortgages and CMBS and related debt against the effects of major interest rate changes. We generally seek to manage our interest rate risk by:

- monitoring and adjusting, if necessary, the reset index and interest rate related to our mortgage-backed securities and our borrowings;
- attempting to structure our borrowing agreements for our CMBS to have a range of different maturities, terms, amortizations and interest rate adjustment periods; and
- using derivatives, financial futures, swaps, options, caps, floors and forward sales, to adjust the interest rate sensitivity of our fixed-rate CRE mortgages and CMBS and our borrowing which we discuss in "Financial Condition-Hedging Instruments."

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our Securities Exchange Act of 1934 reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, our management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and our management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

Under the supervision of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we have carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

PART II

ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

In September 2015, Daren Levin filed a putative class action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York on behalf of all persons who purchased our common stock between March 2, 2015 and August 4, 2015. In November 2015, the Court appointed Douglas Drees as the lead plaintiff in the action, and thereafter entered a stipulation and order directing the lead plaintiff to file an amended complaint. In February 2016, the lead plaintiff filed an amended complaint, alleging that we and certain of our officers and directors materially misrepresented certain risks of our commercial loan portfolio and processes and controls for assessing the quality of our portfolio. Based on these allegations, the amended complaint asserts claims for violation of the securities laws and seeks a variety of relief, including unspecified monetary damages as well as costs and attorneys' fees. On June 2, 2017, a second amended complaint was filed which added a new class of Series B and Series C preferred shareholders. The parties have now commenced discovery and the plaintiff has filed a motion for class certification. We believe the amended complaint is without merit and intend to defend ourselves vigorously.

In December 2015, Josh Reaves filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York alleging that certain current and former officers and directors breached their fiduciary duties by causing us to misrepresent certain risks of its commercial loan portfolio, by failing to employ adequate internal and financial controls and by failing to disclose the alleged internal control deficiencies. The complaint, which also asserts an unjust enrichment claim against the defendants, purports to seek relief on behalf of us for unspecified damages as well as costs and attorneys' fees. We believe that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on our behalf.

In January 2017, Joseph Greenberg filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors, as well as Resource Capital Manager, Inc. and Resource America, Inc. In addition to asserting breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims against certain of our current and former officers and directors that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves action, the Greenberg complaint asserts three new claims on our behalf: (i) a claim under Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, based on allegations that the defendants caused us to issue misleading proxy statements between 2014 and 2015, (ii) a claim against the individual defendants for waste of corporate assets, based on allegations that the defendants caused us to pay excessive fees to Resource Capital Manager, Inc., to expend resources in defending against the Levin Action, and to pay improper compensation and bonuses to certain officers and directors, and (iii) a claim against Resource America, Inc. and Resource Capital Manager, Inc. for unjust enrichment, based on allegations that these defendants were unjustly enriched through the payment of excessive management fees. We believe that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on our behalf.

In January 2017, Robert Canoles filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors. The Canoles complaint asserts a single claim on our behalf under Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, based on allegations that the defendants caused us to issue misleading proxy statements from 2013 to 2015. We believe that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on our behalf.

In January 2017, James M. DeCaro, for the benefit of Charles J. DeCaro, filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors, as well as Resource Capital Manager, Inc. and Resource America, Inc. The DeCaro complaint asserts a claim for breach of fiduciary duty, a claim under Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, and claims for corporate waste and unjust enrichment, all of which are substantially similar to the claims at issue in the Greenberg

action. We believe that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on our behalf.

In February 2017, Patrick Caito filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors, as well as Resource Capital Manager, Inc. and Resource America, Inc. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves, Greenberg, and DeCaro actions. We believe that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on our behalf.

In February 2017, Mark McKinney filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Southern District of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors alleging claims under Section 14(a) of the Securities Act and for breach

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

101

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment that are substantially similar to claims asserted in the Reaves, Greenberg, Canoles, DeCaro, and Caito actions. Mr. McKinney previously made a demand on the board of directors to investigate certain of these claims, which was ultimately denied. We believe Mr. McKinney's allegations are without merit, and we intend to defend ourselves vigorously.

In March 2017, John Simpson filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors, as well as our Manager and Resource America. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves, Greenberg, DeCaro and Caito actions. We believe that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on our behalf.

In March 2017, Kelly Sue Heckel filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors, as well as our Manager and Resource America. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves, Greenberg, DeCaro and Caito actions. We believe that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on our behalf.

In March 2017, Dave Sherek and Robert H. Spiegel filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors alleging claims under Section 14(a) of the Securities Act and for breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment that are substantially similar to claims asserted in the Reaves, Greenberg, Canoles, DeCaro, and Caito actions. Messrs. Sherek and Spiegel previously made a demand on the board of directors to investigate certain of these claims, which were ultimately denied. We believe the Sherek/Spiegel allegations are without merit and we intend to defend ourselves vigorously.

In April 2017, Rick Sebenoler filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors, as well as the our Manager and Resource America. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves, Greenberg, DeCaro and Caito actions. The plaintiff previously made a demand on the board of directors to investigate certain of these claims, which were ultimately denied. We believe the Sebenoler action is without merit and we intend to defend ourselves vigorously.

In April 2017, Abigail Gehan and Zachary Gehan filed a shareholder derivative suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors alleging claims under Section 14(a) of the Securities Act and for breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment that are substantially similar to claims asserted in the Reaves, Greenberg, Canoles, DeCaro, and Caito actions. We believe that the plaintiff, who failed to make a pre-suit demand on the board of directors, lacks standing to assert claims derivatively on our behalf.

In May 2017, Sharron Schwartz filed a shareholder derivative suit in the Supreme Court of New York against certain of our current and former officers and directors. The complaint asserts breach of fiduciary duty and unjust enrichment claims that are substantially similar to those at issue in the Reaves action. Ms. Schwartz previously made a demand on the board of directors to investigate the claims, which was ultimately denied. We believe that the Schwartz action is without merit and we intend to defend ourselves rigorously.

In May 2017, the Court consolidated the McKinney, Sherek and Sebenoler matters as the "Federal Demand Refused Actions." Lead counsel was appointed in the Federal Demand Refused Actions on May 18, 2017, and the consolidated complaint was filed on June 30, 2017.

In May 2017, the Court also consolidated the Greenberg, Canoles, DeCaro and Gehan matters as the “Federal Demand Futile Actions.” The consolidated complaint is due by August 21, 2017.

In June 2017, the Court ordered the consolidation of the Reaves, Caito, Simpson and Heckel matter (collectively, the “State Court Matters”) and stayed the State Court Matters in favor of the federal suits. On July 18, 2017, the Schwartz matter was stayed as well pursuant to a stipulation of the parties.

One of our subsidiaries is the subject of a lawsuit brought in 2014 by the purchaser of a hotel from such subsidiary. The complaint asserts breach of contract claims for non-payment of certain fees and expenses. We believe the complaint is without merit and we intend to defend ourselves vigorously.

PCM is a party to various claims and legal proceedings at various times. If PCM believes that a loss arising from any of these matters is probable and can be reasonably estimated, the loss is recorded. Currently, the only litigation involving PCM is

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

102

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

related to claims for repurchases or indemnifications on loans that PCM has sold to investors. Such claims are included in the reserve for mortgage repurchases and indemnifications. The reserve for mortgage repurchases and indemnifications was \$4.7 million and \$4.8 million at June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. Loans on one-to-four family residential mortgages originated by PCM are sold to various financial institutions and governmental entities with representations and warranties that are usual and customary for the industry. In the event of a breach of any of the representations and warranties related to a loan sold, PCM may be required to indemnify the investor against future losses, repurchase the mortgage loan or reimburse the investor for actual losses incurred (referred to as "make whole payments"). The maximum exposure to credit loss in the event of an indemnification or loan repurchase would be the unpaid principal balance of the loan along with any premium paid by the investor when the loan was purchased, accrued but unpaid interest and other minor cost reimbursements. This maximum exposure is at least partially mitigated by the value of the collateral underlying the mortgage loan.

At June 30, 2017, outstanding demands for indemnification, repurchase or make whole payments totaled approximately \$12.0 million.

The most significant remaining demands against PCM are from Lehman Brothers Holding, Inc. ("LBHI"), which filed suit against PCM and approximately 150 sellers on February 3, 2016 alleging breaches of representations and warranties made on loans sold to LBHI. The repurchase claims asserted by LBHI relate to loans sold to LBHI that were subsequently sold by LBHI to either FNMA or FHLMC. PCM has established a reserve for these asserted claims at June 30, 2017. PCM sold additional loans to LBHI that were subsequently securitized and sold as residential MBS (RMBS) by LBHI. Claims have been asserted by the RMBS investors against LBHI but no amounts have been paid by LBHI and no claims have been asserted by LBHI against PCM. No reserve has been established by PCM at June 30, 2017 for potential future claims related to loans sold to and securitized by LBHI. PCM intends to defend the actions vigorously.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

103

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

| Exhibit No. | Description |
|-------------|---|
| 2.1 | Asset Purchase Agreement, dated June 6, 2017, by and among Stearns Lending, LLC, Primary Capital Mortgage, LLC, and Resource Capital Corp. (34) |
| 3.1(a) | Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Resource Capital Corp. (1) |
| 3.1(b) | Articles of Amendment to Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Resource Capital Corp. (29) |
| 3.1(c) | Articles Supplementary 8.50% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. (16) |
| 3.1(d) | Articles Supplementary 8.50% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. (17) |
| 3.1(e) | Articles Supplementary 8.25% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. (18) |
| 3.1(f) | Articles Supplementary 8.25% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. (22) |
| 3.1(g) | Articles Supplementary 8.625% Fixed-to-Floating Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. (9) |
| 3.2 | Amended and Restated Bylaws of Resource Capital Corp. (as Amended January 31, 2014) (12) |
| 4.1(a) | Form of Certificate for Common Stock for Resource Capital Corp. (1) |
| 4.1(b) | Form of Certificate for 8.50% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. (13) |
| 4.1(c) | Form of Certificate for 8.25% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock (18) |
| 4.1(d) | Form of Certificate for 8.625% Fixed-to-Floating Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock. (9) |
| 4.2(a) | Junior Subordinated Indenture between Resource Capital Corp. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., dated May 25, 2006. (2) |
| 4.2(b) | Amendment to Junior Subordinated Indenture and Junior Subordinated Note due 2036 between Resource Capital Corp. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., dated October 26, 2009 and effective September 30, 2009. (6) |
| 4.3(a) | Amended and Restated Trust Agreement among Resource Capital Corp., Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company and the Administrative Trustees named therein, dated May 25, 2006. (2) |
| 4.3(b) | Amendment to Amended and Restated Trust Agreement and Preferred Securities Certificate among Resource Capital Corp., Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. and the Administrative Trustees named therein, dated October 26, 2009 and effective September 30, 2009. (6) |
| 4.4 | Amended Junior Subordinated Note due 2036 in the principal amount of \$25,774,000, dated October 26, 2009. (6) |
| 4.5(a) | Junior Subordinated Indenture between Resource Capital Corp. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., dated September 29, 2006. (3) |
| 4.5(b) | Amendment to Junior Subordinated Indenture and Junior Subordinated Note due 2036 between Resource Capital Corp. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., dated October 26, 2009 and effective September 30, 2009. (6) |
| 4.6(a) | Amended and Restated Trust Agreement among Resource Capital Corp., Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., Wells Fargo Delaware Trust Company and the Administrative Trustees named therein, dated September 29, 2006. (3) |
| 4.6(b) | Amendment to Amended and Restated Trust Agreement and Preferred Securities Certificate among Resource Capital Corp., Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. and the Administrative Trustees named therein, dated October 26, 2009 and effective September 30, 2009. (6) |
| 4.7 | Amended Junior Subordinated Note due 2036 in the principal amount of \$25,774,000, dated October 26, 2009. (6) |
| 4.8(a) | Senior Indenture between the Company and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee, dated October 21, 2013. (25) |
| 4.8(b) | First Supplemental Indenture between the Company and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee (including the form of 6.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2018). (25) |
| 4.8(c) | Form of 6.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2018 (included in Exhibit 4.8(b)). |
| 4.8(d) | |

Edgar Filing: Resource Capital Corp. - Form 10-Q

Second Supplemental Indenture, dated January 13, 2015, between Resource Capital Corp. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee (including the form of 8.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2020). (20)

- 4.8(e) Form of 8.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2020 (included in Exhibit 4.8(d)).
- 10.1(a) Second Amended and Restated Management Agreement between Resource Capital Corp, Resource Capital Manager, Inc. and Resource America, Inc. dated as of June 13, 2012. (28)
- 10.1(b) Amendment No.1 to Second Amended and Restated Management Agreement between Resource Capital Corp, Resource Capital Manager, Inc. and Resource America, Inc. dated as of November 7, 2013.(4)
- 10.2(a) 2005 Stock Incentive Plan. (1)
- 10.2(b) Form of Stock Award Agreement. (8)
- 10.2(c) Form of Stock Option Agreement. (8)
- 10.3(a) Amended and Restated Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan. (7)
- 10.3(b) Form of Stock Award Agreement. (27)
- 10.3(c) Form of Stock Award Agreement (for employees with Resource America, Inc. employment agreements). (27)

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

104

(Back to Index)

- 10.4 Services Agreement between Resource Capital Asset Management, LLC and Apidos Capital Management, LLC, dated February 24, 2011. (11)
- 10.5 8.50% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, 8.25% Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, 8.625% Fixed-to-Floating Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock At-the-Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated November 19, 2014 among the Company, Resource Capital Manager Inc. and MLV & Co., LLC. (26)
- 10.6 Senior Secured Revolving Credit Agreement, dated September 18, 2014, among Northport TRS, LLC, as borrower, Resource Capital Corp., as guarantor, JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and the lenders thereto. (19)
- 10.6(b) Amended and Restated Senior Secured Revolving Credit Agreement, dated August 4, 2016, among Northport TRS, LLC, as borrower, JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, ING Capital LLC, as Syndication Agent, and the lenders thereto.
- 10.7 Letter Agreement between Resource Capital Corp. and Resource America, Inc. (31)
- 10.8 Membership Interest Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2016, by and among CVC Credit Partners U.S. Lending I, L.P., Collier International Partners VII, L.P., Collier International Partners VII Parallel Fund, L.P. and Collier International Partners VII Luxembourg, SLP (solely with respect to Section 6.7 thereof), NEW NP, LLC, and Resource Capital Corp. (solely with respect to Section 6.8 thereof).(32)
- 10.9 Form of Indemnification Agreement
- 12.1 Statements re Computation of Ratios
- 31.1 Rule 13a-14(a)/Rule 15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
- 31.2 Rule 13a-14(a)/Rule 15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
- 32.1 Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
- 32.2 Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
- 99.1(a) Master Repurchase and Securities Contract by and among RCC Commercial, Inc., RCC Real Estate Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated February, 1, 2011. (10)
- 99.1(b) Guaranty Agreement made by Resource Capital Corp. in favor of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated February 1, 2011. (10)
- 99.2(a) Master Repurchase and Securities Contract for \$150,000,000 between RCC Real Estate SPE 4, LLC, as Seller, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Buyer, Dated February 27, 2012. (14)
- 99.2(b) Guaranty made by Resource Capital Corp. as guarantor, in favor of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated February 27, 2012 (14)
- 99.2(c) First Amendment to Master Repurchase and Securities Contract and Other Documents between RCC Real Estate SPE 4, LLC, as seller, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as buyer, dated April 2, 2013. (23)
- 99.3(a) Master Purchase Agreement by and between RCC Real Estate SPE 5, LLC, as, master seller, and Deutsche Bank AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as buyer, dated as of July 19, 2013. (24)
- 99.4(a) Master Repurchase and Securities Contract dated as of June 20, 2014 with Well Fargo Bank, National Association. (5)
- 99.4(b) Guaranty Agreement dated as of June 20, 2014, made by Resource Capital Corp., as guarantor, in favor of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association. (5)
- 99.5(a) Master Repurchase and Securities Contract Agreement between RCC Real Estate 6, LLC and Morgan Stanley Bank, NA, dated as of September 10, 2015. (30)
- 99.5(b) Guarantee dated as of September 10, 2015, made by Resource Capital Corp., as guarantor, in favor of Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A. (30)
- 99.6 Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of May 22, 2016 by and among Resource America, Inc., C-III Capital Partners LLC, and Regent Acquisition Inc. (included as Exhibit A to the Letter Agreement referred in Exhibit 10.7) (31)
- 99.7 Federal Income Tax Consequences of our Qualification as a REIT. (33)
- 101 Interactive Data Files.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

105

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

- (1) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's registration statement on Form S-11, Registration No. 333-126517.
- (2) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006.
- (3) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2006.
- (4) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2013.
- (5) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 26, 2014.
- (6) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2009.
- (7) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Proxy Statement filed on April 16, 2014.
- (8) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (File No. 333-132836).
- (9) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on June 9, 2014.
- (10) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010.
- (11) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 2, 2011.
- (12) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 4, 2014.
- (13) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012 filed on March 18, 2013.
- (14) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 2, 2012.
- (15) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 13, 2012.
- (16) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's registration statement on Form 8-A filed on June 8, 2012.
- (17) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 29, 2012.
- (18) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on September 28, 2012.
- (19) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 23, 2014.
- (20) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 13, 2015.
- (21) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 1, 2012.
- (22) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 19, 2013.
- (23) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 8, 2013.
- (24) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2013.
- (25) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 21, 2013.
- (26) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 20, 2014.
- (27) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2014.
- (28) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015.
- (29) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 1, 2015.
- (30) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 16, 2015.
- (31) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2016.
- (32) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 5, 2016.
- (33) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016.
- (34) Filed previously as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 8, 2017.

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

106

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

RESOURCE CAPITAL CORP.
(Registrant)

August 7, 2017 By: /s/ Robert C. Lieber
Robert C. Lieber
Chief Executive Officer

August 7, 2017 By: /s/ David J. Bryant
David J. Bryant
Senior Vice President
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

August 7, 2017 By: /s/ Eldron C. Blackwell
Eldron C. Blackwell
Vice President
Chief Accounting Officer

[\(Back to Index\)](#)

107